

**John Cowper Powys: *Autobiography***  
**A Reader's Companion**

**W. J. Keith**

with substantial assistance from Jacqueline Peltier



*October 2008*

*“Reader’s Companions”* by Prof. W.J. Keith to other Powys works are available at:

<http://www.powys-lannion.net/Powys/Keith/Companions.htm>

# John Cowper Powys: *Autobiography*, A Reader's Companion

W. J. Keith

December 2005

University College,  
University of Toronto,  
Toronto, M5S 3H7,  
Canada.

## Preface

The aim of this list is to provide background information that will enrich a reading of Powys's remarkable autobiography. It glosses biblical, literary, and other allusions, identifies quotations, explains historical and geographical references, and offers any commentary that may throw light on the more complex aspects of the text.

Page-references are to the Macdonald / Colgate University Press edition published in England in 1967 and in the United States in 1968, which follows the pagination of the first English edition. (Unlike the first edition, this one has the benefit of an index, which is highly desirable, though it is important to realize that it is decidedly spotty.) References to JCP's other works are to the first editions, with the following exceptions: *Wolf Solent* (London: Macdonald, 1961), *Weymouth Sands* (London: Macdonald, 1963), *Maiden Castle* (ed. Ian Hughes. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1990), *Psychoanalysis and Morality* (London: Village Press, 1975), *The Owl, the Duck and—Miss Rowe! Miss Rowe!* (London: Village Press, 1975), and *A Philosophy of Solitude*, in which the first English edition is used. Details of all other books and articles quoted (and details of JCP's posthumously published writings) will be found in the concluding "Works Cited."

When any quotation is involved, the passage is listed under the first word even if it is "a" or "the." Biblical quotations are from the King James (Authorized) Version.

Because *Autobiography* ranges widely over England, Europe, and the United States, large numbers of people and places are encountered briefly. Comprehensive coverage would lead to massive annotation, which is not practicable. Often enough, in any case, few factual details about many of these people are readily accessible. I relay any information that has come to my attention, but have not gone to Herculean lengths to track down obscure facts not likely to add much to our understanding of the text. Where individuals are passed over in silence here, I have nothing to add to what JCP provides. By the same token, I omit glosses on places that can be discovered readily enough in an atlas, unless other relevant information deserves to be included.

I usually give page-references only to the first appearance of a word or phrase, unless other references seem significant. However, the occurrences of all artistic and literary references are indicated.

I would like to acknowledge special thanks to Jacqueline Peltier, who also helped so valiantly to make my previous "Companions," to *A Glastonbury Romance* and *Porius*, available on web-sites and in booklet-form, and has been invaluable in improving this one. Thanks also to Lihua Gui for technical assistance.

Any corrections or additions will be welcomed.

W.J.K.

**A**

**“a deep and liquid rest, forgetful of all ill”** (372) — From Shelley’s “Adonais” (l.63), also quoted in *Rodmoor* (456), *A Glastonbury Romance* (300), *In Defence of Sensuality* (159), *Mortal Strife* (58), *Elusive America* (43, 141), and *Diary 1929* (117).

**“A fine, clean, upstanding youth”** (516) — Perhaps a parody of A.E. Housman (“What, still alone at twenty-two / A clean, upstanding chap like you?”), written by Hugh Kingsmill (1889–1949).

**“a glimmering square”** (369) — “The casement slowly grows a glimmering square” from Tennyson’s lyric “Tears, Idle Tears” (l.14), originally a song from *The Princess* (IV, l.34).

**“a good man and one who did good things”** (648) — Inaccurate version of the final line of Thomas Hardy’s *The Woodlanders*, spoken by Marty (*sic*) South.

**“a great mystery”** (39) — Possibly an echo of Ephesians 5:32.

**à outrance** (175) — Translated (from the French) in the text.

**“A parrot to an eagle came ...”** (313) — From “The Parrot and the Eagle” (*Poems* [55]).

**“a savour of poisonous brass and metal sick”** (470; cf. 380) — From Keats’s *Hyperion* (I 189), also quoted in *After My Fashion* (178) and *Psychoanalysis and Morality* (15).

**... a story, that is to say, the struggle of a soul ...** (46) — Jeremy Hooker (*John Cowper Powys* [6]) notes that this is an accurate account of *Autobiography* itself.

**“a stream of tendency”** (295) — See “stream of tendency.”

**“A woman’s face ... treasure”** (347) — From Shakespeare’s Sonnet 20, ll.1–2, 13–14.

**Abraham** (469) — The Hebrew patriarch who led his people out of Ur of the Chaldees to the “Holy Land.” See Genesis 12.

**abysm of time** (291) — From Shakespeare’s *The Tempest* (I ii 50), also quoted in *Morwyn* (200), *Suspended Judgments* (56), *The Complex Vision* (38), *In Defence of Sensuality* (22, 59), *The Art of Growing Old* (109); cf. *The Meaning of Culture* (29), *Obstinate Cymric* (162).

**“accept” the cosmos** (374) — One of Walt Whitman’s basic attitudes; see *Song of Myself* 23 (l.7). Also alluded to in *In Defence of Sensuality* (126).

**Achilles** (106) — The leading Greek warrior in Homer’s *Iliad*, known for his speed and energy on the battlefield. See also “Podas okus” and “Zanthus and Balius.” So, “Achillean” (153).

**“acquiring merit”** (431) — A standard religious term. Pilgrims acquire merit by going on pilgrimages. In the East, people still acquire merit by giving alms to priests.

**Acreman House** (98) — The “new” residence for Sherborne Preparatory School in 1885, still in use, west of the town centre.

**ad infinitum and ad nauseam** (443) — “Endlessly” and “to a disgusting extent” (Latin).

**Addisonian Spectators** (118) — The famous periodical, *The Spectator*, first appeared in 1711. It was written primarily by Joseph Addison (1672–1719) and Richard Steele (1672–1729) and was most famous, perhaps, for the character of Sir Roger de Coverley. See “*Spectator*” for subsequent references.

**Aegripan** (261) — Presumably indicating a Bacchic follower, the word does not occur in the standard English or Classical dictionaries.

**Aeschylus** (9) — Greek tragic dramatist of the sixth century BC, best known for his surviving trilogy, the *Oresteia*.

**African negroes** (455) — This is an early manifestation of JCP’s belief, prominent in *Porius* and discussed in *Obstinate Cymric* (8–9), that the Welsh were non-Aryan descendants of inhabitants from Atlantis originating (like the Druids) in North Africa.

**“after the Great Companions”** (542) — From Whitman’s “Song of the Open Road” (12., l.1), also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (441), where the phrase is interpreted as “the souls of all the dead.”

**Agag** (401) — The King of the Amalekites spared by Saul but slain by Samuel; see 1 Samuel 15. For “deliberately,” see v.32, also quoted in *Owen Glendower* (327).

**Agape** (339–40) — Christian love as discussed by St. Paul in 1 Corinthians 13 (“the famous list of attributes”). In the King James (Authorized) Version of the Bible (“our proper old version”) it is translated as “charity,” though later translations tend to substitute “love.” For JCP’s further discussions of *agape*, see *The Pleasures of Literature* (216, 219, 232–3), *Dostoevsky* (156–8), and *Letters to Miller* (39–40).

**Agawamuk** (135) — A river close to JCP’s home, Phudd Bottom, in Hillsdale, New York State.

**“age cannot wither him nor custom stale”** (261) — Adapted from Shakespeare’s *Antony and Cleopatra* (II ii 241), also quoted in the 1955 introduction to *A Glastonbury Romance*. Cf. *Wood and Stone* (21).

**aged relative** (18, 42) — JCP’s paternal grandmother, Amelia (Emily) Powys (1830–1902). The phrase is apparently used to avoid revealing her as a woman, following the original principle

of *Autobiography*—but the later pronoun (18) reveals it.

**“Agrippa. Cos. Fecit”** (402) — Somewhat obscure, but probably meaning “Agrippa, while consul, made [this].”

**Ailinson!** (128) — A favourite exclamation of JCP's, meaning “Alas!” (Greek), from Aeschylus's *Agamemnon*. See also *Wolf Solent* (176), *The Pleasures of Literature* (154), and frequently in the diaries.

**Ainsworth, Harrison** (125) — English writer of historical romances (1805–82), including *The Tower of London* (1840) and *The Lancashire Witches* (1848). Herne the Hunter is a character appearing in *Windsor Castle* (1843).

**Ajax** (571) — A Greek hero in the Trojan War, considered second only to Achilles. For the exchange of gifts with Hector after their indecisive fight, see Homer's *Iliad* (Book 7).

**Aladdin's Cave** (547) — From the story in *The Arabian Nights Entertainments*.

**alarums and excursions** (104) — Standard stage-directions in Shakespearean battle-scenes. Referred to extensively in JCP's novels (e.g., *Wolf Solent* [259]), and in *In Spite Of* (194), “Thomas Hardy and His Times” (129), etc.

**Albert Reginald** (135) — A. R. Powys. See under “Bertie.”

**Alcinous** (611) — King of the Phaeaceans, who entertains Odysseus (the “stranger” sobbing beneath his cloak) on his journey homewards in Homer's *Odyssey* (see especially Books 6–8). Also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (630).

**Aldeburgh** (349) — A small town on the Suffolk coast.

**Alder Dyke** (149) — Near Northwold, introduced by JCP into *A Glastonbury Romance* (50). See also *Diary 1929* (59–60), Littleton Powys's *The Joy of It* (83, 84, 89, 90), and JCP's letter to Littleton in Humfrey, ed., *Essays* (325).

**Alfred, King** (102) — Born in 849, King of the West Saxons from 871 until his death c.899, he succeeded in defeating the Danes and unifying the country. “Alfred's Tower” (345; cf. 152) is a monument on the borders of Somerset and Dorset, the “Stourton Tower” of Hardy's poem “Channel Firing.”

**“Algol,” or “Demon's Eye”** (609) — Algol is a moderately bright star in the Perseus constellation, also called “Winking Demon Star” because Perseus is, according to mythology, holding the severed head of the Gorgon or demon. Every 68.75 hours its light dims rather suddenly for several hours before returning just as quickly to its former brightness. As an “evil star” (Mathias [112]), it occurs in “The Ship” (*Mandragora* [138]). Llewelyn uses “Algol” in the

sense of “demon” in his *Letters* (64).

**Alice** (24, 25; cf. 268, 354) — *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* (1865) and *Through the Looking Glass* (1872) by Lewis Carroll, pseudonym of Charles Dodgson (1832–98).

**“alive-o”** (239) — Presumably from the traditional song “In Dublin's Fair City,” also quoted in *Ducdame* (435), *Wolf Solent* (589, 596), and *Letters to Ross* (7), where it is glossed as one of Llewelyn's phrases.

**“all life is war”** (624) — From Heraclitus but not identified. A similar Heraclitean statement is quoted by Rabelais (Author's Prologue to Book 3).

**“all the same for that”** (138, 239, 388, 534) — From the close of Book 19 of Homer's *Iliad*. One of JCP's favourite quotations, found in *Weymouth Sands* (303; cf. 418), *Porius* (729), *The Brazen Head* (330), *Up and Out* (122), *In Spite Of* (162, 242), *Homer and the Aether* (52, 238), *Jack and Frances* (II 185), and *Powys to Sea-Eagle* (226). In *Letters to Ross* (18), JCP notes that the book later published as *Mortal Strife* was inspired by this phrase.

**“alla kai empes”** (388) — The Greek original of “all the same for that,” also quoted in *Porius* (729), *Up and Out* (122), *In Spite Of* (15, 35, 266), and *Homer and the Aether* (11).

**“Ally Sloper”** (119, 120) — An illustrated periodical for young men, extremely popular in JCP's time. See also *Wood and Stone* (593) and *James Joyce's Ulysses—an Appreciation* (8).

**Alsatia** (513) — An ancient name for Alsace, a region in eastern France, along the Rhine.

**“ambassador from the Moon”** (144) — Not identified.

**“American women are the aristocracy of America!”** (493) — Attributed to Henry James but not traced. Also alluded to in *The Art of Growing Old* (48).

**“amid the din of towns ... And passing even—”** (400) — From Wordsworth's “Lines Written a Few Miles above Tintern Abbey” (ll.25–9).

**“among the furthest Hebrides”** (3) — From Wordsworth's “The Solitary Reaper” (l.26), also quoted in *The Inmates* (158). The Hebrides are islands off northwest Scotland.

**among the trumpets, ... “ha! ha!”** (331) — Job 39:25.

**“amorous propensities”** (255, 310; 480; cf. 590) — From Samuel Johnson, recorded in Boswell's *Life of Johnson*, last entry for 1749. Also quoted in *Rabelais* (294).

**amour propre** (383) — Self-esteem (French). The correct spelling is “amour-propre” with a hyphen.

**“An ounce of civet, good apothecary”** (373) — From Shakespeare's *King Lear* (IV vi 132), also quoted in *Wolf Solent* (347, 348) and *Letters*

## 6 Autobiography

to *Llewelyn* (I 336). *Wolf Solent* was once going to be entitled *An Ounce of Civet* (see *Letters to Llewelyn* [II 21]).

“an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace” (651) — From the Anglican catechism. Also alluded to in *A Glastonbury Romance* (306).

*Anatomy of Melancholy* (182, 543, 636) — A prose work by Robert Burton, published in 1621.

“And his own mind ... wight along” (188) — From Wordsworth’s “Indolence” (ll.35–6).

“And into the mêlée drives ... single-hooved horses” (624) — From Homer’s *Iliad*.

“and such small deer” (147) — From Shakespeare’s *King Lear* (III iv 144), also quoted in *Weymouth Sands* (387) and *In Spite Of* (62).

“And take not thy Holy Spirit from us!” (155) — From the Anglican evening service.

“And through his lovely mien let pierce the magic of the Universe!” (277) — From Matthew Arnold’s “Urania” (ll.23–24). The first two words should be “In all.”

**And thus it comes ... a losing battle** (652) — The first American edition (Simon and Schuster) did not contain this last paragraph.

**Andreyev** (510, 511) — Leonid Nikolayevich Andreyev (1871–1919; western spellings vary), Russian author best known for his play *He Who Gets Slapped* (1916). His short story about Judas (511–12) was published in translation, along with two others, as *Judas Iscariot* (1910). JCP lectured on him in 1916 (see Langridge [82]), and considered him “a pompous symbolic card” (*Letters to Llewelyn* [I 190]).

“Angels and ministers of grace” (301, 630; cf. 76) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I ii 39).

**angels of scholasticism** (206) — A reference to the medieval discussion concerning how many angels could stand on the head of a pin.

**Angmering** (334) — Village to the south of Burpham, between Littlehampton and Worthing.

**another manager** (489–90) — See “feminine manager.”

**another new friend** (269) — See “Williams, John William.”

**Antæus** (145, 333) — A Titan who derived his strength from contact with the earth. Hercules defeated him by raising him off the ground.

“**Antelope**” (77) — In JCP’s time, a leading hotel in Dorchester, no longer in existence. There is a photo in *The Dorset Year* (159).

**Antonio** (411) — The title-character in Shakespeare’s *The Merchant of Venice*.

**Aphrodite** (120) — Greek goddess of love, equivalent to the Roman Venus; “laughter-

loving” is a Homeric epithet regularly applied to her (see, e.g., *Odyssey*, Book 8).

**Apocalypse** (141) — See Revelation 1:14. For its “mystical beasts” (647), see especially 4:4–8, though archetypal references to lamb, serpent, etc., occur throughout.

**Apollo** (196) — Apollo was the Classical god of light, poetry, beauty, etc. The Apollo Belvedere (400) is a famous statue in the Vatican. So, “*Apollonian*” (431). Nietzsche divided culture and attitudes into “Apollonian” and “Dionysian.”

**Apollyon** (615) — A Greek name for a kind of devil (Angel of the Bottomless Pit) mentioned in Revelation 9:11.

**Apostle’s injunction to avoid telling tales** (612) — Possibly a reference to Colossians 3:9. or to Philippians 4:8.

**Apuleius** (295, 338) — Lucius Apuleius (born c.125), Roman philosopher and satirist, best known for *The Golden Ass*, from which Pater retells the story of Cupid (Eros) and Psyche in *Marius the Epicurean*. The reference at 338 is to the first-person narrator in the same work.

**aquarium** (59) — This aquarium makes its appearance in *A Glastonbury Romance* (101).

**Arcadia** (3; cf. 364) — A place of escapist, pastoral content. So, “Arcadian” (316).

**Argeiphontes** (451, 461), **Argiephontes** (498) — Another name for the Greek Hermes, the messenger of the gods, interpreted to mean “slayer of Argos.” Spelt inconsistently by JCP; rendered “Argiphontes” in *Smith’s Smaller Classical Dictionary*.

**Argonauts** (186) — Those who in Greek mythology sought the Golden Fleece under Jason on the ship named *Argo*. The story is told by Apollonius Rhodius.

**Argot-of-Paradise** (561) — “Argot” means slang or jargon in French. JCP is comparing Joyce’s language, with its extensive and sometimes specialised vocabulary derived from many languages, to Rabelais’s frequent use of the same technique, especially obvious in Pantagruel’s first meeting with Panurge (Book 2, ch. 9). See also an important discussion in *Rabelais* (302–4).

**argumentum ad hominem** (359) — Literally, “argument to the man” (Latin), an argument in which the opponent’s acts are used as evidence for his views.

**Ariel** (67, 68, 207, 604) — The airy spirit in Shakespeare’s *The Tempest*.

**Arion** (94) — A Greek poet and musician who, when sailors threatened to murder him for his winnings in musical contests, threw himself into the sea, and was brought to safety by dolphins.

**Aristippus** (286) — Founder of the Cyrenaic or hedonistic school of philosophy, and also a

follower of Socrates (c.390 BC). JCP may have first become acquainted with him in Pater's *Marius the Epicurean* (ch.4).

**Aristophanes** (9, 268, 556, 592) — Comic and satiric Greek playwright of the fifth century BC. The reference at 592 is to *Lysistrata*, in which the women of Athens refuse sexual favours to their menfolk until they stop making war. JCP hoped to write "a short book of eleven long chapters on the eleven comedies of Aristophanes" ("Six Letters" [169]). This was never written, but an incomplete essay on *The Acharnians* was published in *Powys Review* 14 (1984), 60–71. So, "Aristophanic" (449, 476, 477, 484).

**Aristotle** (285, 460) — Greek philosopher (384–322 BC), known for his *Metaphysics*, *Poetics*, etc.

**Ark of the Covenant** (3) — The ark constructed by the Israelites as a sanctuary for God to dwell in (Exodus 25:8). "Those fantastical objects the Israelites kept in the Ark of the Covenant" (264) presumably refers to the "two tablets of stone," the Tablets of the Law (1 Kings 8:9).

**armed cap-à-pie** (325) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (I ii 200), also quoted in *Rabelais* (314). Derived from *de pied en cap* (Old French).

**Arnold** (455, 460, etc.) — See "Shaw, Arnold."

**Arnold, Matthew** (25, 181, 182, 277, 285, 287–8, 305, 306, 359, 611) — English poet and thinker (1822–88). JCP considered him primarily a poet, and frequently refers to "The Scholar Gypsy", "Thyrsis", and "Tristram and Iseult". The reference at 25, albeit vague, is, of course, to *On the Study of Celtic Literature* (1867). JCP wrote essays on Arnold in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**"Artful Dodgers"** (590) — The Artful Dodger is a young pickpocket in Fagin's society of thieves, in Charles Dickens's *Oliver Twist*.

**Arthur, King** (284) — The legendary but possibly part-historical King of Britain in the dark ages after the departure of the Romans. He appears as a character in *Porius*. Camelot (q.v.) was his legendary court. The question about when Arthur will come again (502) had already been adapted into a scene in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1138).

**Arthurian Legend** (284) — Despite JCP's claims here, the historical records state that he lectured on Tennyson (presumably concentrating on *The Idylls of the King*). Moreover, his audience almost certainly knew he was on probation (see Marriott [12–13]).

**Arthur's wain** (185) — A constellation better known as the Plough.

**Arthur's Well** (89) — A spring close to Cadbury Camp or Castle (q.v.). There is a photo in Llewelyn's *Somerset Essays* (233).

**Artimadora ... flows** (366) — From Landor's "The Death of Artemidora" (ll.1–5). NB: JCP's spelling is incorrect.

**Artzibasheff** (510) — Mikhail Petrovich Artzibasheff (1878–1927; western spellings vary), Russian novelist. JCP lectured on him in 1915 and considered him "a devil of a fellow" (*Letters to Llewelyn* (I 190)). He listed Artzibasheff's *Sanine* (trans. 1915) in *One Hundred Best Books* (38–9). *The Breaking Point* was also translated in 1915.

**Arun River** (326) — A Sussex river flowing south into the English Channel at Littlehampton. All the place-names mentioned here, including Burpham, are in the area.

**"As all my fathers were"** (168) — Psalm 39:12.

**"as children"** (60) — Cf. Matthew 18:3, also quoted in *Suspended Judgments* (261), *One Hundred Best Books* (57), *Rabelais* (109, 283, 284), and *Jack and Frances* (II 183).

**"as subtle as a woman's"** (553) — Not identified.

**Ashbourne** (1, 33) — A small town just north of Shirley. Gostick and Smith (8) note that there is no "Saracen's Head" in Ashbourne now and that JCP may have confused an inn there with a "Saracen's Head" in Shirley.

**"at his priest-like task of pure ablution"** (157) — From Keats's sonnet "Bright Star ..." (ll.5–6).

**Athanasius** (282) — Christian theologian (c.293–373), Bishop of Alexandria, concerned about the dangers of Arianism and author of the Athanasian Creed.

**Atkins, Charles** (561, 499, 540) — Secretary of the American Society for the Extension of University teaching; see *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 27, plus several subsequent references). He also appears in Louis Wilkinson's *Swan's Milk* (chs. 26 and 27).

**Atlantis** (459) — A legendary island with an advanced civilization in the Atlantic that is supposed to have sunk below the ocean. The Druids were said to have been among the survivors. The story is originally found in Plato's *Critias*. JCP introduces it as an eerie underworld setting into his novel entitled *Atlantis*. He uses the phrase "Lost Atlantis" (generally with a capital L) frequently—e.g., in *A Glastonbury Romance* (886), *Maiden Castle* (7), *Atlantis* (186, 219, 330), *The Pleasures of Literature* (424), and in *Obstinate Cymric* (9). It is possible that this derives from the title of Daniel Wilson's *The Lost Atlantis and Other Ethnographic Studies* (1892).

**Atropa Belladonna** (318) — The scientific name of deadly nightshade.

**"Aunt Sally"** (143) — A traditional game in which objects are thrown at a wooden head called "Aunt Sally" mounted on a pole.

**Austen, Jane** (333) — English novelist (1775–1817), known for her novels of middle-class rural

## 8 Autobiography

society, told with wit and a satiric undertone. *Sense and Sensibility* appeared in 1811.

**author of a first-rate book [on Dreiser]** (553) — Either Burton Rascoe's *Theodore Dreiser* (1925) or Dorothy Dudley's *Forgotten Frontiers: Dreiser and the Land of the Free* (1932), the only substantial studies of Dreiser by the time JCP wrote. Since Rascoe is the author of two journalistic pieces about JCP and Llewelyn, one from 1921 (see *Powys Society Newsletter* 44 [November 2001] 21), the other from 1926 (see *Powys Society Newsletter* 28 [April 2003], 22–24), he is the more likely candidate.

**“Avanc”** (330) — A crocodile-like lake-dwelling monster, still known in Welsh mythology as “Afacn” in stories of Hu Gadarn and in “Peredur Son of Efracw.” It is referred to frequently in *Porius*. Traditions regarding avans in England are extremely rare.

**Aytoun** (25–6, 38, 146, 161, 336) — William E. Aytoun (1813–1865), a Scots writer of ballad romances, considerably influenced by Scott and Macaulay. See J[ohn] B[atten]'s 2001 article.

**Aztec** (400) — The Aztecs were an Amerindian people of central Mexico who succeeded the Incas and the Mayan peoples and were ultimately conquered by the Spanish in the early sixteenth century.

## B

**Baal** (467) — A heathen god worshipped in the “high places” in biblical times and regularly condemned by Hebrew prophets.

**Babylon** (31) — Ancient kingdom in the Middle East, which defeated the Israelites and carried them into exile. The “psalmist” reference is doubtless to Psalm 137. So, “Babylonian” (171).

**Babylon Hill** (125) — West of Sherborne, close to Yeovil. Also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (99, etc.); “what would [JCP and Littleton] feel today to find that deep, romantic cutting totally gone and a very wide carriageway in its place?” (Gourlay [8]).

**Bacbus, Princess** (62) — A character in *Rabelais* (Book 5, chs.42–6).

**Bacchanal** (431) — An occasion of drunken revelry in honour of Bacchus, the Roman equivalent of Dionysus (q.v.).

**Backwater** (151) — Weymouth Backwater, also mentioned in *Weymouth Sands* (91), see Peltier ([internet](#)). Llewelyn writes about it eloquently in “Childhood Memories” (*Earth Memories* [48–50]).

**“Baconian Theory”** (255) — The belief that the plays ascribed to Shakespeare were in fact the work of Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam (1561–1626). JCP writes sensibly about the weaknesses of the theory in the chapter on Shakespeare in *The*

*Pleasures of Literature*.

**Baedeker** (391) — The famous series of German guidebooks popular in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

**Balin's fatal spear** (417) — The spear that wounds the Fisher King in some Grail romances.

**Balius** (388) — See “Zanthus.”

**Balm of Gilead** (369) — See Jeremiah 8:22. Gilead is a region in modern Jordan. Also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (193) and *Rabelais* (219).

**“balone”** (567) — A misprint for “baloney,” slang for “nonsense.”

**Balzac** (293, 418, 544, 581) — Honoré de Balzac (1799–1850), French novelist whose novels and short stories form a vast saga known as *la Comédie humaine*. JCP wrote an essay on Balzac in *Suspended Judgments*. So, “Balzacian” (198, 472, 486).

**Banquet** (120) — An alternative translation of Plato's dialogue known more often in English as the *Symposium*.

**Baphomet** (467, 473) — Believed to be a corruption of Mahomet, and an idol that the Knights Templar were accused of worshipping. One of the names used by Aleister Crowley. However, Hugh Schonfield (164) has recently argued that it is a code-word for “Sophia” (Wisdom). Might also be the corruption of an Arabic word meaning “father” (or “source”) of understanding.

**barge of Cleopatra** (411) — See Enobarbus's famous description in Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra* (II ii 194–222).

**Barmouth** (187) — A small town in the county of Gwynedd in Wales.

**Barnes, William** (54, 224) — Dorset dialect-poet, scholar, clergyman, and friend of Thomas Hardy (1800–1886). See Hardy's account in his obituary article reprinted in Millgate, ed., *Hardy's Public Voice* (94).

**“Barnum and Bailey”** (540) — Well-known circus proprietors.

**Barrès, Maurice** (420, 429) — French author and politician (1862–1923), “Frenchman of Frenchmen” (*Visions and Revisions* [63]). *Sacred Hill* must refer to *La Colline inspirée* (1913), the hill in question being Sion-Vaudémont in Lorraine; this book has not, I think, been translated into English. The reference at 429 is to *Greco, ou le secret de Tolède* (1923).

**Baskerville** (245, 260) — John Baskerville (1706–1775) was a typographer who gave his name to a much-used style of type.

**Baths of Caracalla** (402) — Famous Roman baths in Rome.

**Bathshebas** (218) — A somewhat odd reference in

context, since Bathsheba, wife of David, was the *mother* of Solomon!

**Battle of Trafalgar** (48) — A sea-battle in 1805, where Nelson, though he died in the battle, defeated the forces of Napoleon.

**“battles long ago”** (32) — From Wordsworth's “The Solitary Reaper” (l.20).

**Bayeux tapestry** (117) — In fact, “Bayeux.” Ancient tapestry preserved at Bayeux, Normandy, France, representing William the Conqueror's victory over King Harold at the Battle of Hastings in 1066.

**Beardsley** (261, 513) — Aubrey Beardsley (1872–1898), English artist and illustrator associated with *The Yellow Book* (q.v.) and the so-called Decadent movement. JCP once contemplated including a chapter on Beardsley in *Suspended Judgments*; see *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 214).

**“beat him like a dog”** (85, 133) — Although at 133 JCP attributes the phrase to Harrison Ainsworth (q.v.), it occurs in Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night* (II ii 154). (Information from Kate Kavanagh.) Also quoted in *Owen Glendower* (736), and *Porius* (607).

**Beaumont and Fletcher** (254) — Francis Beaumont (c.1584–1616) and John Fletcher (1579–1625), contemporaries of Shakespeare who wrote plays in collaboration. See also “Lamb, Charles.”

**beautiful girl** (405, 406) — Frances Gregg (1885–1941), with whom JCP and Llewelyn were in love, and who had married Louis Wilkinson. There are photographs in R. P. Graves (Plates 9 and 11) and, in boys' clothes, in *Jack and Frances* (I 159).

**become as gods, knowing good and evil** (347) — Genesis 3:5; also quoted in *Psychoanalysis and Morality* (28), *The Meaning of Culture* (109), and *The Art of Growing Old* (93).

**“bed of crimson joy”** (532) — From Blake's “The Sick Rose,” one of his *Songs of Experience* (l.6), also quoted in *Maiden Castle* (7).

**“Bedder”** (202) — A Cambridge colloquialism for bed-maker, the cleaner of an undergraduate's room.

**Bedlam** (125) — A madhouse, derived from an asylum in London once dedicated to Mary of Bethlehem.

**Beggar's Opera** (261) — A parody of Italian opera by John Gay (1685–1735), first produced in 1728. The “great city” is, of course, London.

**Bellamy** (251) — JCP employs the surname for Lexie's housekeeper in *Ducdame* (30) and for the servants at Mark's Court in *A Glastonbury Romance* (433, etc.).

**“Belle Dame Sans Merci”** (309) — Literally, “the beautiful, merciless lady” (French). The phrase

was popularized by Keats in his ballad of the same name derived from an Old French original. Here, however, JCP uses the phrase to describe Nimue (also Nineue and Vivian), the enchantress who is supposed to have tricked Merlin and appears as a character in *Porius*.

**Beltraffio** (414) — In fact, Giovanni Antonio Beltraffio or Boltraffio (c.1467–1516), an Italian painter who worked under Leonardo da Vinci. Some of his works were once attributed to Leonardo.

**Belvedere** (44) — A row of houses in Weymouth, also mentioned in *Weymouth Sands* (134).

**Bennett, Mr.** (305, 308) — Arnold Bennett (1867–1931), English novelist, known for his novels about “the five towns” later amalgamated into Stoke-on-Trent. See also “*Clayhanger*.”

**Bennett, T. Oakley** (299) — The cousin of one of JCP's lady friends in New York. He is described in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 129) as “a clerk in the Stock Yards here [Chicago] and a most pathetically simple-minded public school spirit, with a frantic and explosive Irish wife...”

**Bentley** (179, 254) — Richard Bentley (1662–1742), English scholar, librarian, and editor. His notorious revised and “improved” edition of *Paradise Lost* appeared in 1732.

**Beresford, J. D.** (559) — Writer and critic (1873–1947), author of *Jacob Stahl* (q.v.), which JCP described as “his *Wolf Solent*” (*Letters to Llewelyn* [II 103]). They knew each other slightly (see *The Dorset Year* [129]), and corresponded. Beresford later visited JCP at Corwen (Johnson [33]).

**Bergson** (479) — Henri Bergson (1859–1941), French philosopher, best known for the vitalistic philosophy expressed in *l'Evolution créatrice* (1907), translated as *Creative Evolution* (1911). He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1927.

**Bernie** (271) — Bernard O'Neill (q.v.).

**Bertie** (145, 175, 271, 342, 592; cf.135) — A[ibert] R[eginald] Powys (1881–1936), architect and Secretary of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings. The “very sufficient reason” (342) was his marriage on 19 May 1905. See Roberts, *John Cowper Powys, Margaret and Lily* (15 [photo] and 18–19).

**Besant, Annie** (50, 252) — English theosophist, secularist, and advocate of birth control (1847–1933), especially well-known at the turn of the century. *Seven Principles of Man* was published c.1897 (the British Library records a “revised edition” in that year).

**best possible of companions** (385) — JCP's sister, Gertrude Powys (1877–1952); see Wilkinson's *Welsh Ambassadors* (120).

## 10 Autobiography

**bête noir** (16) — Pet aversion (French—the correct form should be “noire”).

“**Beth-Car**” (63) — The name of Theodore Powys’s later house at East Chaldon, meaning “house of the pasture” (R. P. Graves [70]).

**Bewick** (97) — Thomas Bewick (1753–1828), English artist and engraver, best known for his illustrations of birds and rural life, and for his extreme realism. The “less cruel effect” obviously refers to ejaculation. Llewelyn has an essay on him in *Thirteen Worthies*.

**Big School** (69) — Sherborne School, as distinct from the Preparatory School (q.v.).

**Billingsgate** (342) — An area of London best known for its fish-market.

**birds’ eggs** (2) — Similar references to the ethics of bird’s-nesting occur elsewhere, including in *Wolf Solent* (154).

**Birkenhead** (363) — In Cheshire, just across the River Mersey from Liverpool.

**Bizet** (431) — Georges Bizet (1838–75), French composer best known for his opera *Carmen* (q.v.).

**black poodle** — See under “Faust.”

**Blackmore Vale** (89, 152, 643) — A pastoral area in north Dorset in which Hardy set much of *Tess of the d’Urbervilles*.

**Blake** (45, 72, 312, 347, 369, 377, 378, 393, 423, 451, 453, 457, 513, 521, 577, 641, 651; cf. 409) — William Blake (1757–1827), English poet and engraver best known for his *Songs of Innocence and Experience* and his prophetic books. The reference at 369 is presumably to the line “Like a fiend hid in a cloud” in “Infant Sorrow,” one of the *Songs of Experience*. “Damn braces, bless relaxes” (cf. 45, 521) is one of the proverbs of Hell in *The Marriage of Heaven and Hell* (Plate 9), also quoted in *Obstinate Cymric* (40). JCP wrote an essay on Blake in *Suspended Judgments*. Cf. also “Excess ...”

**Blake, Mr. [W. H.]** (78, 82–3) — William Heitland Blake (according to Littleton [38]), the headmaster of Sherborne Preparatory School at the time when all the male Powyses attended. When he retired in 1904, Littleton succeeded him. Llewelyn mentions him briefly in *A Baker’s Dozen* (48).

**Blasco Ibanez** (420, 421) — Vicente Blasco Ibanez (1867–1928), Spanish writer, best known for *The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse* (translated 1918). *La catedral* (1903) appeared in translation as *The Shadow of the Cathedral* (1909).

**Blavatsky, Madame** (626) — Elena Petrovna Blavatsky (1831–91), religious leader and theosophist who became a centre of scandal in the 1880s. Author of *Isis Unveiled* (1877), she was the original founder of the Theosophical Society.

**blood-crony** (595, 608) — His sister, Marian

Powys, the “kind familiar spirit” and “dark sorceress” lower on 595.

“**blood if you pricked him**” (591) — See “If you prick him ...”

“**Bless relaxes ...**” (521) — See “Blake.”

**blow where I list** (529) — Adapted from John 3:8. Cf. *The Inmates* (190), *Visions and Revisions* (221), *The Complex Vision* (137), *The Religion of a Sceptic* (24), and *Rabelais* (396).

**Blue Coat School** (167) — The popular name for Charterhouse, a well-known English school for boys in this period.

“**bluebells trembling by the forest-ways**” (577) — From Matthew Arnold’s “Thyrsis” (l.75).

**Blunt, Wilfrid Scawen** (348) — Minor English poet (1840–1922), known for his opposition to imperialism.

“**blush like any black dog**” (153, 447) — From Rabelais’s *Five Books* (Book 5, ch.28). The phrase only appears in Motteux’s translation. The phrase came to JCP via Bernard O’Neill (q.v.): “blush, as Bernie would say, like any black dog” (1907 letter quoted in Wilkinson’s *Welsh Ambassadors* [144]). Also quoted in *Dostoevsky* (169).

“**blushed with the blood of kings and queens**” (160) — Somewhat inaccurate quotation from Keats’s “The Eve of St. Agnes” (l.216), also quoted in *Wolf Solent* (49).

**Bodleian Library** (142) — The famous academic library at Oxford.

**Boers** (215), **Boer War** (301) — The Boers were South Africans of Dutch descent whose ancestors were the first white settlers. Their uneasy relations with British control of the region led to the Boer War (1899–1902).

“**Bog Stream**” (89) — Slang term for the River Lunt, also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (307, 420).

**Bohemian border** (399) — Bohemia was part of the Hapsburg empire until 1918.

**Boileau** (231) — Nicolas Boileau-Despréaux (1636–1711), French critic and poet known for his championing of Classicism in the arts.

**Boissevain, Eugene** (608) — More correctly, Eugen Boissevain, husband of Edna St. Vincent Millay (q.v.).

**Bolingbroke, [Lord]** (283, 416, 550) — English politician and writer, mainly on political subjects (1678–1751). A supporter of the Stuarts against the Hanoverians and a great friend of Voltaire.

**Bolshevik** (542), **Bolsheviki** (525), **Bolshevism** (463) — A Bolshevik from “bolche”, meaning greater, in contrast to “menche”, smaller (Russian), was a follower of Lenin’s group in the early days of Russian Communism before the Revolution, often used more generally to indicate a communist. “Bolsheviki” is the plural.

**bon-bouche** (202) — Something kept as a titbit, tasty morsel (French). NB: The correct form would be “*bonne bouche*”.

“**bon espoir y gist au fond**” (309) — “Good hope remains there at the bottom” (medieval French). From Rabelais, *Five Books* (Book 3, Author's Prologue). Also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (35), *One Hundred Best Books* (17, 42), *The Complex Vision* (213), *Samphire* (52), *Mortal Strife* (192), *Rabelais* (26), and *Elusive America* (39).

“**Bon face**” (310) — Powys evidently was confused by the (French) word “fesses” (buttocks), the pronunciation of which is close to the English pronunciation of the word “face”.

**Borgian** (546) — Relating to the Borgia family, powerful in Italian politics and religious issues in the medieval period.

“**Borough, The**” (116) — “... that centre of [Montacute] village life where the fairs are held, a quadrangle hemmed in on its four sides by houses old and beautiful to look at” (Littleton [45–6]). There is a photo in Llewelyn's *Somerset Essays* (103). But at 344 the reference is to an area of south London where the first chapter of *Rodmoor* is set.

**Bossuet** (231) — Jacques Bénigne Bossuet (1627–1704), French theologian, writer and famous orator, tutor to Louis XIV's son.

**Boswell** (181, 233) — James Boswell (1740–1795), English author, originally famous for his *Life of Samuel Johnson* (1791), but since revealed as a remarkable diarist. So, “Boswellian” (179, 458, 535, 552, 557) and “Boswellisms” (201).

“**boundary**” (98) — A cricketing term, when a ball is hit so far that it rolls beyond the edge of the playing-field; it earns the batsman four runs.

**bowed down in the House of Rimmon** (325, 342; cf. 271, 501, 564) — See 2 Kings 5:18. Also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (xix) and *Suspended Judgments* (402).

**Bowery, the** (470) — A well-known poverty-stricken area in New York.

**Boys' Own Annual** (120) — A well-known boys' magazine (*The Boy's Own Paper* and *Annual*), popular when JCP was young. NB: JCP's apostrophe is incorrectly placed.

**Bradford Abbas** (78) — Village just to the south of the main road from Sherborne to Yeovil. JCP's father had been curate there, and JCP believed himself to have been conceived there. See *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 13). It is the King's Barton of *Wolf Solent*.

**Bragdon, Claude** (540) — The American owner of Manas Press (1866–1941), who published JCP and Llewelyn's *Confessions of Two Brothers* in 1916. According to Charles Lock (*Confessions of Two Brothers*), his regular attendance at JCP's lectures

encouraged Powys to be outrageous (51). In his autobiography, *The Secret Springs* (1938), he admits to his presence at the lectures having had an exciting effect on Powys. He was “an interesting, many-sided but somewhat pompous man, primarily an architect,” but also “theatre-designer, occultist, and author of at least twenty books” (52). JCP refers to him as “a bit of a simple fellow” in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 200). See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Brahma** (53) — The Creator in later Hinduism.

**Brémond, Père** (417) — In fact, Henri Bremond, without an accent (1865–1933), French Catholic writer and sometime Jesuit associated with Barrès (q.v.), Loisy (q.v.), and Tyrrell (q.v.), author of *A Literary History of Religious Thought in France* (1928).

**Brevoort Hotel** (471) — A hotel in New York, evoked with nostalgia in *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 20).

**Bridewell** (572) — The name of a London prison demolished in 1863 that became an archetypal name for a “house of correction.”

**Bright, Robert** (363) — A Philadelphia lawyer who befriended JCP and Llewelyn. There are a number of references to him in the *Letters to Llewelyn*.

**Brighton** (99) — A popular seaside resort in Sussex, famous for its elaborate Pavilion.

“**brings down the mighty ... the meek**” (557–8) — From Luke 1:52, part of the “Magnificat.”

**Bristol** (15) — An important sea-port in southwest England, its railway-station well known for its unusually long platform (18).

**Brothers Karamazov, The** (404) — A novel by Dostoevsky, published in 1879–80.

**Browne, Maurice** (513–4, 648) — British-born director of the Chicago Little Theatre and influential man of the theatre (1881–1955). Maurice Browne is remembered for his recreation of poetic drama, experimenting with all sorts of daring approaches, now incorporated into modern theatrical techniques. JCP has an essay on “Maurice Browne and the Little Theatre,” originally in the *Little Review* (March 1915), in *Elusive America*. There is a photo in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I, between 208 and 209). For details, see Lock, “Maurice Browne.” and Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Browne, Sir Thomas** (166, 208, 254, 627) — English doctor and prose-writer (1605–1682), author of *Religio Medici* (1642) and *Urn Burial* (1670). His discourse on the quincunx (166) occurs in *The Garden of Cyrus* (1658).

**Browning, Robert** (177–8, 181, 320, 484) — English poet (1812–1889), whose energetic Christian optimism JCP disliked.

**Brunswick Terrace** (15, 18) — A terrace on the Esplanade at Weymouth, where JCP's paternal grandmother used to live (see "Penn House"). It appears in *Wood and Stone* (575, 702), *Wolf Solent* (26, 502), and *Weymouth Sands* (25, etc.).

"**brutish sting**" — See "the brutish sting."

**Brutus** (122) — One of the conspirators who assassinated Julius Caesar, best known through Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*. See also Dante's *Inferno* (Canto 34).

**Bruton** (333) — A small town in Somerset, some fifteen miles northeast of Montacute.

**Brympton House** (116) — Almost six miles southeast of Montacute. The owner of Montacute House in JCP's time had married a daughter of the Ponsonbys of Brympton; see an unpublished letter from JCP to Constance Vulliamy (16 April 1959) in the Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto.

**Buck, Dr.** (632) — In fact, R. M. Bucke (1837–1902), student of mysticism, admirer of Walt Whitman, and author of *Cosmic Consciousness* (1901).

**Buddha** (628, 630, 639) — Popular name for Sidhartha Gautama (c.553–483 BC), founder of Buddhism. Buddha means "the Enlightened One." So, "Buddhistic" (642).

**Budge-Fudge** (196) — Clearly a slang term, probably with a sexual meaning, but not traced.

**Bulwer-Lytton** (104) — Edward Robert Bulwer-Lytton (1831–1891), English author, best known for *The Last Days of Pompeii* (1834).

"**bum-gut**" (410) — The expression occurs five times in *Rabelais* (Book1), referring to the rectum or anus, according to the context.

"**bundling**" (365) — Sleeping in the same bed for warmth. Sir John Rhys mentions this as an old Welsh custom (*Studies* [175]). See also *Maiden Castle* (231).

**Burdon Hotel** (187) — Once an extremely fashionable hotel on the Esplanade at Weymouth, mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (551, where it is incorrectly spelt "Burden") and *Weymouth Sands* (33). JCP and Phyllis Playter stayed there for one night—which they did not enjoy—in August 1934; see *The Dorset Year* (66). The "Burdon bus" (646) transferred passengers and/or luggage to and from the railway-station.

**Burpham** (175) — Village near Arundel in Sussex where JCP lived after his marriage (ch.8). For photos of house and church, see *Powys Review* 24 (1989), 40, and *Powys Journal* 4 (1994), 92.

**Burton, Thomas** (348) — In fact, Robert Burton (1577–1640), English prose-writer best known for *The Anatomy of Melancholy* (1621). "Thomas" is a slip on JCP's part.

"**But all the same ...**" — See "all the same ..."

**But not in this soil** (386) — From Milton's *Comus* (l.633).

**But the lecture fell flat** (342) — Not according to Louis Wilkinson, who described it as "one of the most eloquent that I ever heard him give" (*Welsh Ambassadors* [63]).

**Butcher** (387) — S. H. Butcher, who translated Homer's *Odyssey* with Andrew Lang (q.v.) in 1879. This is the translation recommended by JCP in *One Hundred Best Books* (19).

"**By Gis and by St. Charity**" (341) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV v 58), also quoted in *Suspended Judgments* (209) and *In Spite Of* (179). The first part of the line also seems to be quoted in *Owen Glendower* (207). In *Letters to Ross* (13), it occurs as "by Chrish and by St. Charity."

**Bynner, Witter** (648) — American poet (1881–1968) who sometimes collaborated with A. D. Ficke (q.v.).

**Byron** (305, 392, 407) — George Gordon, Lord Byron (1784–1824), British poet best known for his romantic lyrics and for his satiric comic epic *Don Juan*. "Byron's Pool" (166) is a popular bathing-place near Cambridge. JCP wrote an essay on Byron in *Suspended Judgments*.

## C

**Cabell, Mr.** (511) — James Branch Cabell (1879–1958), American novelist best known for *Jurgen* (1919).

**Cadbury Camp, Cadbury Castle** (89, 462) — An encampment northeast of Montacute, also mentioned in *Wood and Stone* (133), where it is called "the authentic site of the Arthurian Camelot."

**Cader Idris** (189) — A Welsh mountain in modern Gwynedd.

**Cadmus** (223) — A legendary Greek hero who, after slaying a monster, flung its teeth behind him; from them sprang up armed men.

**Caerleon [-upon-Usk]** (208, 291) — A place where King Arthur is said to have held court in southeast Wales.

**Caesar** (393, 502) — Julius Caesar (q.v.). So, "Caesarian" (369).

**Caesar Augustus** (122) — The first Roman Emperor (63 to 14 BC), Emperor from 27 BC.

**Caesar Borgia** (284) — More correctly Cesare Borgia (c.1476–1507), Italian churchman, soldier and statesman, the model for Machiavelli's *The Prince* despite his dubious political career.

**Cagliostro** (339, 366, 410, 447, 484, 489, 519; cf. 261) — Alessandro Cagliostro (1743–95), an Italian impostor who dealt in elixirs and love-potions. He was also involved in the Diamond Necklace

affair in Louis XVI's court. He died in prison.

**"cake-eater"** (493) — An effeminate lover of ease and pleasure. A passage in *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 259) derives the word from Hans Kessler (q.v.); there JCP applies it to sexually impotent Nazis.

**"calamus-root"** (545) — The reference is presumably to Walt Whitman and his "Calamus" poems, which first appeared in the third edition of *Leaves of Grass* in 1860, where he draws upon a traditional association of calamus with male comradeship. Also mentioned in *Elusive America* (44) and *Powys on Keats* (46).

**Calderon** (231) — Pedro Calderon de la Barca (1600–81), Spanish dramatist.

**Caliban** (207, 604) — The monster in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*.

**"call up spirits from the vasty deep"** (154, 630; cf. 39, 449) — From Shakespeare's *1 Henry IV* (III i 53), also quoted in *Owen Glendower* (10, 889), *Suspended Judgments* (197), *Obstinate Cymric* (145), *Elusive America* (147), *Letters to Täckmark* (56).

**Cam** (182) — The river that flows through Cambridge, also known in places as the Granta.

**"Camberwell Beauty"** (619) — The English name for a species of butterfly, rare in Britain, known as "mourning cloak" in North America.

**Camelot** (89, 291, 333, 440, 465) — King Arthur's traditional court, often identified with Cadbury Camp or Castle (q.v.) in Somerset.

**"Canon, The"** (149) — Rev. William Cowper Johnson (1813–1893), JCP's maternal grandfather, who, according to Alyse Gregory (Humfrey, ed., *Recollections* [209]), JCP "hated with a fierce hatred." Although the statement suggests Northwold, where the equivalent character (Canon Crow) is buried in *A Glastonbury Romance* (ch.1), he was actually buried at Yaxham (q.v.).

**Cantabs** (193) — Members or graduates of Cambridge University (derived from Latin).

**Capulet-Montagu city** (601) — Verona, home of the feuding Capulet and Montagu families in Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.

**Carbonek** (286, 421, 440) — The Grail castle in the Arthurian romances

**Carey, Godfrey** (113) — Presumably the G. M. Carey (1872–1927), whom Littleton mentions several times in *The Joy of It* (see, in particular, 122–3). He was first a pupil, contemporary with Littleton and JCP, and later a master at Sherborne.

**Carlyle** (305, 314, 361, 525) — Thomas Carlyle (1795–1881), Scots thinker and writer, best known for *Sartor Resartus* and *Heroes and Hero-Worship*. See also "*laborare est orare*."

**Carmen** (399) — The opera by Georges Bizet (q.v.) based on a novel by Mérimée (q.v.), first produced in 1875. The first act takes place outside a tobacco-factory in Seville, where the heroine works.

**Carnival** (511) — A novel by Compton Mackenzie (1883–1972), published in 1912.

**Carpalim** (488) — Pantagruel's footman in Rabelais (see Book 2, ch.9).

**Carrasco, Samson** (356) — The "malapert young popinjay" (*The Pleasures of Literature* [494]) in the second part of Cervantes' *Don Quixote*.

**carte blanche** (467) — full warrant to act (French).

**Casanova** (256, 438) — Giovanni Jacopo de Seingalt (1725–1798), Italian adventurer best known for his love-affairs and for his Memoirs.

**Cassandra** (214) — One of Priam's daughters in Homer's *Iliad*. She was given prophetic powers by Apollo, but when she rejected his advances he caused her prophecies to be disbelieved.

**Cassius** (122) — One of the assassins of Julius Caesar, an important character in Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*, who also appears in Dante's *Inferno* (Canto 34).

**"cast away childish things"** (60) — More accurately, "put away childish things." 1 Corinthians 13:11, also quoted in *The Brazen Head* (265), *Suspended Judgments* (260), and *The Art of Growing Old* (12).

**Casterbridge** (42) — The name used in Hardy's novels, especially *The Mayor of Casterbridge*, for the county town of Wessex, based on Dorchester. G. F. G. Gregory was the Mayor of Dorchester at the time.

**Castle of Carbonek** — See "Carbonek."

**Castilian** (423) — Relating to Castille, a province in Spain.

**Cataline** (154) — An error for "Catiline" (d. 53 BC), Roman politician famous for a conspiracy that was foiled by Cicero.

**catchpoles** (485) — According to the OED, tax-gatherers or petty officers of justice. Also used in *Wolf Solent* (195) and *A Glastonbury Romance* (234). A favourite word in Motteux's completion of Urquhart's translation of Rabelais; see especially Book 4, chs.12–16.

**"cat-head"** (215, 389, 400, 595) — As an alternative to the explanation given at 204, Llewelyn, in a letter to Theodore Dreiser, refers to JCP as belonging "to the age of the 'cat-headed men,'" meaning those given to religious ritual (*Letters* [183]).

**"Catholic, The"** — See "Williams, John William."

**Catullus** (245–6, 254, 504) — Roman poet (87–c.47 BC).

**Celtic Prime Minister** (589) — David Lloyd George (q.v.).

**Cerberus** — See “Sops to Cerberus.”

**Ceridwen** (296, 335, 643) — Welsh witch-figure, owner of a magic cauldron by means of which Taliessin acquired poetic wisdom in the first part of “The Tale of Taliessin.” Her story is told in “[The Tale of] Gwion Bach,” often translated with *The Mabinogion*.

**Cerne** (132) — Cerne Abbas, a village in Dorset north of Dorchester, famous for a hill-figure of a naked giant carved into the chalk down. A scene in *The Brazen Head* takes place on the figure, and the giant appears as a character in JCP’s late fantasy *All or Nothing*.

**certain little girl** (225) — Eleanor (Nelly) Powys, JCP’s sister, who died in 1893 at the age of fourteen. Llewelyn writes movingly about her in “Threnody” (*Ebony and Ivory* [1923]).

**Cervantes** (9, 423) — Spanish novelist (1547–1616), best known for his comic epic *Don Quixote* (1605, 1615). JCP devoted a chapter to him in *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**Chamberlain** (301, 381) — Joseph Chamberlain (1833–1914), English politician who quarrelled with Gladstone (q.v.) and advocated a decentralized Imperial Union of British Peoples.

“**chandala**” (167) — A member of one of the lowest castes in the ancient Indian hierarchical system, mentioned by JCP in *The Pleasures of Literature* (555); here, “socially unacceptable.”

**Chaplin, Charlie** (455, 474, 475, 517, 561) — British-born American comedian and film-maker (1889–1977). The *Pilgrim* (517) was released in 1923. The first day of shooting of the film was April 1st, 1921, and the last July 15th, 1922. See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Charmides** (138) — The name character in one of Plato’s dialogues, known for his beauty.

**Chaucer** (550) — Geoffrey Chaucer (1340–1400), English poet, famous for his *Canterbury Tales*. So, “Chaucerian” (also 550).

**Cha[u]tauqua** (459, 504) — A town in western New York State, where an adult education movement, originally with Methodist associations, originated. See Peltier ([internet](#)). NB: the spelling of “Chatauqua” (459) is an error.

**Chesil Beach** (187, 529) — Well-known pebble beach to the west of Weymouth famous for the naturally-regulated size of its pebbles, see Peltier ([internet](#)) Llewelyn has an essay, “The Chesil Beach,” in *Wessex Memories*. After JCP’s death, his ashes were scattered there. NB: At 187, “western” reaches is incorrect, since Chickerel and Wyke Regis are both east of Chesil Beach.

“**Chewink**” (619) — Popular name for a bird called eastern towhee (known in JCP’s time as the

rufous-sided towhee). It belongs, like the yellowhammer, to the family that includes buntings and sparrows, and JCP is correct in stating that the eggs resemble those of the yellowhammer.

“**Chicago, the great city**” (473) — From Whitman’s “Mediums” in *Noon to Starry Night* (l.6).

**Chickerel** (187) — A small community between Chesil Beach (q.v.) and Weymouth.

**Children’s Crusade** (281) — A disastrous crusade led by a shepherd boy in 1212. Most of the participants were either lost at sea or sold into slavery.

**Chinon on the Vienne** (262) — The birthplace of Rabelais (q.v.) in Touraine, western France, and continually referred to in his work.

**Chiron** (147) — A centaur, half-man, half-horse, famous in Classical mythology for his wisdom and as the tutor of numerous Greek heroes. I have not been able to trace the story of his carrying Helen across the flood (262).

**Chitterling chapter** (248) — See Rabelais (Book 4, ch.39). In *Rabelais* (115), JCP quotes the *Concise Oxford Dictionary* definition of chitterlings as “the smaller intestines of beasts; *especially as cooked for food.*”

**Choregi** (570) — Members of the chorus in a Greek drama.

**Christian** (190) — The main character in Bunyan’s *The Pilgrim’s Progress*, who bore an allegorical burden upon his back.

**Church’s Stories from Homer** (122) — Rev. Richard J. Church’s book, published in 1878.

**Cicero** (154, 502, 503, 599) — M. Tullius Cicero (106–43 BC), Roman orator and writer. His writings include *De Senectute (Of Old Age)* and *De Divinatione (Of Divination)*, both translated by Judge Falconer (q.v.). So, “Ciceronian” (154).

**Cimabue** (389) — Giovanni Cimabue (c.1240–c.1302), Italian painter regarded as the founder of the Florentine school. JCP is possibly confused here; he seems to have Santa Maria Novella in mind, but, though the church once possessed a Madonna attributed to Cimabue, this is now in the Uffizi.

**Cities of the Plain** (179) — Sodom and Gomorrah, destroyed by God because of the sins of their inhabitants. See Genesis 19.

**Clavadel ... Davos Platz** (395) — In a region of the Swiss Alps well-known for the treatment of tuberculosis.

**Clayhanger** (511) — A novel by Arnold Bennett (q.v.), published in 1910.

“**cleared his mind of cant**” (461) — Samuel Johnson’s phrase, from Boswell’s *Life of Johnson*, entry for 15 May 1783, also alluded to in *Suspended Judgments* (411).

**Clifford** (348) — Hugh Charles Clifford (1866–1941), colonial administrator and writer, mainly about Malaya.

**Cloud-Gatherer** (558) — An epithet for Zeus.

**cloudy trophy** (257, 610) — Adapted from the last line of Keats's "Ode to Melancholy," also quoted in *Wolf Solent* (390), *Obstinate Cymric* (52), and "John Cowper Powys on Conrad's *Chance*" (37).

**coastguard cottages** (49, 51; cf. 646) — Well-known landmarks in JCP's time near Lodmoor, east of Weymouth, also mentioned in *Weymouth Sands* (132, 160). Not to be confused with the coastguard cottage near the White Nose where Llewelyn and Alyse Gregory lived at various times between 1925 and 1931.

**Cockermouth** (232) — Town in Cumbria, birthplace of Wordsworth.

**Cockney** (197) — A Londoner, identified as one born within the sound of Bow bells, is called a Cockney. The accent is distinctive.

**Coeur de Lion** (372) — "Lion-Heart" (French), nickname of Richard I, King of England, who reigned from 1191 to 1199.

**Coffeerville, or Neosha, or Carthage** (547) — There is a Coffeerville in Mississippi, a Coffeyville in Kansas, a Neosho ("Neosha" is probably an error) in Missouri, and Carthages in Missouri, Mississippi, North Carolina, and Tennessee.

**"cold maids"** (31) — JCP refers to cuckoo flowers or lady's smocks by this term, though it is not recorded in Geoffrey Grigson's *An Englishman's Flora*. It is a quotation from Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV vii 172), where it occurs in a passage full of references to wild flowers, though it isn't offered as a flower name. JCP is almost certainly confusing "cold maids" (via the *Hamlet* quotation) with "milk maids," recorded by Grigson (73) from Somerset. In fact, cuckoo flowers are not uncommon in parts of North America.

**"cold planetary heart"** (349) — Llewelyn's phrase about JCP (see 608), expressed in the dedication to *Ebony and Ivory* (1923).

**Cole, Mr.** (115, 125, 158, 229, 354, 405) — Richard and John Cole were Montacute neighbours, also mentioned by Llewelyn in *Somerset Essays* (99). See also Geard (10).

**Coleridge** (146, 166, 167, 262) — Samuel Taylor Coleridge (1772–1834), English poet and thinker, friend of Wordsworth, best known for "The Ancient Mariner" and "Kubla Khan." The reference at 166 is to his philosophical arguments about the Christian Trinity, and at 167 to Lamb's description of his learned comments while at school in "Christ's Hospital, Five and Thirty Years Ago" (*Essays of Elia*).

**Colum, Padraic** (31, 57, 204, 581, 593; cf. 596) — Irish poet and writer (1881–1972). Llewelyn also writes about the Colums in New York in *The Verdicht of Bridlegoose* (146–8). See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**"Come away, come away, Death"** (219) — From Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night* (II iv 50).

**"Come back ... in the heyday of thy fancy ... antiquary, scholar!"** (108–9) — A sympathetic parody adapting a passage from Charles Lamb's essay "Christ's Hospital, Five and Thirty Years Ago" (*Essays of Elia*).

**"Come out, ye laelaps ... with Clavering"** (471, 472) — From "Lingard and the Stars" (ll.13–14) in *The Town Down the River* (1910) by E. A. Robinson (q.v.). Laelaps: "the storm wind, personified as the swift dog which Procris had received from Artemis" (*Smith's Smaller Classical Dictionary*).

**Communist Manifesto** (592) — The principles of Communism as promulgated by Marx and Engels, published in 1848. JCP plays with the famous phrase "Workers of the world, unite!"

**companion** (389) — Gertrude Powys (see "best possible of companions"). At 564, however, the reference (like "dear companion" at 565) is to Alyse Gregory (q.v.), whom Llewelyn eventually married in 1924.

**companion of my own blood** (512; cf. 572, 581, 593) — Marian Powys (1882–1972), who became an authority on lace-making in New York. JCP later described her to Gilbert Turner (Humfrey, ed., *Recollections* 212) as "a cross between a grand duchess and a water buffalo." The periphrasis may be explained by JCP's principle of omitting all references to women. For the locations here, see Gostick (35).

**"Complex Vision"** (650) — The title of a prose work by JCP published in 1920.

**Comte de Gabalis** (645) — A mysterious figure said to have been associated with the founding of Rosicrucianism and other secret societies. It would seem that in fact *Comte de Gabalis ou entretien sur les sciences secrètes* is just the title of an occult novel written by an Abbé, Nicolas-Pierre-Henri de Montfaucon de Villars, in 1670.

**concentrated effort of the will** (138) — This passage recalls JCP's apparent powers of bodily projection. See G. Wilson Knight, *The Saturnian Quest* (128)—though his source is dubious—and John Batten, "No Tea!" (21); cf. also the scene in *Owen Glendower* (904–6, 913–4).

**"confined and pestered"** — See "pinfold."

**Confound their politics ... tricks** (597, 600; cf. 335) — From a verse of the British national anthem, "God save the King [Queen]," now generally omitted. Part ("knaveish tricks") is also quoted in *Owen Glendower* (621).

**Confucius** (454–5, 639, 642, 649) — Chinese thinker (551–478 BC), founder of Confucianism.

**Conrad** (178, 498, 511, 620) — Joseph Conrad (1857–1924), Polish-born English novelist, author of *Heart of Darkness*, *Lord Jim*, *Nostramo*, *Victory*, etc. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*, and “John Cowper Powys on Conrad’s *Chance*.”

**Constantinople** (125) — The modern Istanbul.

***Conversations with Eckermann*** (180) — A work by Goethe, listed by JCP in his *One Hundred Best Books*. Eckermann (q.v.) was one of Goethe’s German contemporaries, and his disciple.

“**cooled a long ago in the deep-delved earth**” (402; cf. 297) — From Keats’s “Ode to a Nightingale” (l.12). Also quoted in *Rodmoor* (119), *A Glastonbury Romance* (588), and *Powys on Keats* (69).

**Cooper, Fenimore** (594–5) — James Fenimore Cooper (1789–1851), American writer, author of the “Leatherstocking” novels. His “Lake” (595) is Lake Otago at Cooperstown (the usual spelling), New York State.

**Cooper, Nancy** (238–9) — A local character in Montacute whom JCP introduces into *Wood and Stone*. Llewelyn has an essay about her in *Somerset Essays*. See also Geard (10).

**Cooper Union** (462) — New York’s leading institute at the time for free adult education, founded by the manufacturer Peter Cooper (1791–1883) in 1854. Its premises were “on Aster Place at Fourth Avenue, near the old Bowery” (Hoagland, n. pag.). Hoagland also gives a brief but useful account of the institution, and of JCP’s lecture style. See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Corfe Castle** (68) — On the so-called Isle of Purbeck, near Poole, in eastern Dorset. The castle was destroyed in 1646 by Cromwell’s troops.

“**Corinth**” (156) — A city in ancient Greece, home of the Corinthians to whom St. Paul wrote. JCP’s poem was privately printed at Oxford and constitutes his first publication. The full text is reproduced in Langridge (4–12).

**Corpus** (84) — Corpus Christi College, the college at Cambridge attended by JCP along with a number of other members of the Powys family, including his father and Llewelyn. The Corpus Mission (196) would be a social-service venture of the college.

**Corpus Delicti** (296) — A material thing in relation to which a crime has been committed—a legal term derived from Latin.

**Corpus Mundi** (296) — The body of the world (Latin).

**Corpus Terraqueous** (551) — Body of land and water, the globe (Latin). Cf. “terraqueous globe” (91).

**Corvo, Baron** (411) — Pseudonym of Frederick William Rolfe (1860–1913), writer, painter, and Catholic convert, best known for *Hadrian the Seventh* (1904). His reputation was that of a decadent homosexual eccentric. Louis Wilkinson’s recollection of the final meeting differs somewhat from JCP’s; see *Welsh Ambassadors* (240–41) and *Seven Friends* (70–71).

**couple of miles’ walk** (247) — This seems wrong, since Rodmell itself is approximately four miles from Lewes.

**Court House** ((216) — Near Offham, four miles northwest of Lewes.

**Cousin Ralph** — See “Shirley, Ralph.”

**Cousin Warwick** (546, 599–600) — Warwick Powys, a remote cousin living in New Mexico, mentioned in the early diaries and letters; see *Petrushka and the Dancer* (48–51), *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 71–72), and *John and Frances* (I 175–6). *The Meaning of Culture* is dedicated to him. JCP once wrote to Theodore that there were “more stories about him rather to be heard than revealed” (“John Cowper Powys’s Letters in America ...” [74]). What little information about him is known has been gathered by Susan Rands in “Some Powys Cousins.”

**Cowper** (103, 249, 357) — William Cowper (1731–1800), English poet and hymn-writer, best known for *Olney Hymns* (1779) and for his long poem *The Task* (1785). JCP’s mother was descended from the Cowper family, hence his middle name.

**crack ... in the laws of cause and effect** (445; cf. 531) — A favourite JCP concept, occurring in most of the major novels, including *A Glastonbury Romance* (149, 265).

“**Crane of Ibycus**” (573) — Cranes are supposed to have hovered over the murderers of Ibycus, a poet of Samos in ancient Greece, after he had called upon them in his last moments to avenge his death. Also mentioned in *A Glastonbury Romance* (428). JCP may have derived the story from Act II of Goethe’s *Faust* (Part 2).

**Cranford** (141) — Elizabeth Gaskell’s *Cranford* (1853) is a novel about a town of that name dominated by elderly maiden ladies.

**Crewkerne** (204) — A town in southern Somerset, southwest of Montacute.

***Crime and Punishment*** (258, 445–6) — A novel by Dostoevsky (q.v.), published in 1866. The detail of Sonia and the yellow ticket (258) seems to refer to her registration as a prostitute (Part 1, ch.2).

**Croce** (545) — Benedetto Croce (1866–1952), Italian philosopher and writer. So, “Crocean” (545, 602).

**Cro-Magnon** (482) — A prehistoric race of early human beings. The name, which is that of a

prehistoric site in Dordogne, southern France, is applied to a group of Upper Paleolithic humans, and is popularly used to mean “ancient” or “primitive.”

“**Crusoe**” (130) — From Daniel Defoe’s *Robinson Crusoe*, probably because “King” suggests “monarch”—recalling “monarch of all I surveyed” (q.v.) from Cowper’s poem about the original of Robinson Crusoe.

**Culloden** (3) — The battle just east of Inverness (1746) that marked the end of Bonnie Prince Charlie’s rebellion of the previous year.

“**cultivating his garden**” (522) — The reference is to a famous phrase in Voltaire’s *Candide* (ch.30), also quoted in *Suspended Judgments* (77).

**Cummings, E. E.** (568) — American poet (1894–1962), but also a painter. Known for his typographical originality, he was nicknamed “Mr Lowercase Highbrow”. Some of his poems appeared in *The Dial* and he received the *Dial* Award in 1925. A long-term denizen of 4, Patchin Place, as Grainger notes (15). See also Peltier ([internet](#)).

“**Cumnor Cowslips**” (576) — From Arnold’s “Thyrsis” (l.99). Cumnor is an area close to Oxford. The capital C in “cowslips” must be an error.

**Cunninghame Graham** (348, 503) — R. B. Cunninghame Graham (1852–1936), Scots author and traveller, well known in JCP’s time as a man of action.

**Cupid** (91) — Son of Venus, symbol of love.

**Curé [of Meudon]** (488, 491) — Rabelais.

**Curme, Mr., Mrs.** (73, 251–2, 570) — Servants at Rothesay House (q.v.). There is a charming, semi-fictional account of Mrs. Curme, under the title “Mrs Cern,” in T. F. Powys (311–2).

“**cutty sarks**” (254) — Short-tailed shirts (Scots). JCP is alluding to a famous exclamation in Robert Burns’s poem “Tam o’ Shanter” (l.189).

**Cybele** (650) — The Great Mother, Goddess of Nature. JCP concluded *A Glastonbury Romance*, at the urging of Phyllis Playter, with a tribute to Cybele.

**Cygnus** (171) — The Swan, a constellation.

**Cyprian** (217) — Relating to Cyprus, and so to Venus.

## D

**D—Ma.** (153) — See “serious bullying ...”

**Daedalean** (260) — Formed with art; maze-like (OED). Relating to Daedalus, the inventor in Greek mythology who built the Minotaur’s labyrinth in Crete. The connection with Bernie O’Neill and a Palimpsest is not clear.

**Dagon** (467) — In biblical times, an ancient Semitic deity worshipped by the Philistines. See Judges 16:23.

**Dame’s School** (57) — An English name for a private elementary school run, generally in rural districts, by (one or more) unmarried women. The school JCP attended was run by the daughter of Rev. W. C. Osborn, vicar of Fordington. For details, see Lock, “The Years in Dorchester” (141).

“**damn**” **braces** ... (45) — See under “Blake, William.”

**Danae** (389) — Danae, daughter of a king of Argos in Classical mythology. Imprisoned in a tower, she was impregnated by Zeus who took the form of a shower of gold. She subsequently became the mother of Perseus. “Danae” is an error, perhaps an attempt to produce “Danæ.”

**D’Annunzio** (391) — Gabriele d’Annunzio (1863–1938), Italian author popular in the early part of the twentieth century. He later became an advocate for Fascism.

“**dans cette galère**” (590) — “In this affair” (French). An allusion to Molière’s play *Les Fourberies de Scapin* (*The Impostures of Scapin*), in which the main character, hearing of his son having been taken hostage on a Turkish galley, repeats despairingly: “Que diable allait-il faire dans cette galère?” (What the devil was he doing on that galley?)

**danse d’enfer** (472) — Fiery—or hellish—dance (French).

**Danse Macabre** (499; cf. 578) — Dance of death (French). An allegory of Death, painted in churches and showing skeletons and corpses dragging living people of all conditions into a circle.

**Dante** (9, 65, 122, 283, 324, 340, 415, 426, 453, 464, 469, 484, 485, 615) — Dante Alighieri (1265–1321), Italian poet, author of the *La Divina Commedia* (*The Divine Comedy*), divided into three parts: *Inferno* (Hell), *Purgatorio* (Purgatory), and *Paradiso* (Paradise). He also wrote *La Vita nuova* (*The New Life*). JCP discusses his work in detail in *Visions and Revisions* and especially in *The Pleasures of Literature*. By “Dante’s terrible inferno-creating ‘Amore’” (340) JCP refers to the vulgarization of the term “Love” (“Christian” or “spiritual” or “divine”), which he also condemns forcefully in *Rabelais* (311–2). The reference at 415 is to *Purgatorio* (Canto 1, ll.13–5). For the Devil at 615, see *Inferno* (Cantos 16 and 17). So, “Dantesque” (175).

**Danton** (165) — Georges Jacques Danton (1759–1794), French revolutionary leader, famous for his oratorical gifts.

“**dapple-grey steed**” (357) — Used of William of Deloraine’s steed in Scott’s *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* (Canto 1, l.251). “Dapple-grey” is also a

## 18 Autobiography

traditional epithet for a horse in the Welsh romances; see, for example, the opening of “Pwyll, Prince of Dyfed,” the first story in the *Mabinogion*. JCP employs the phrase at a significant moment in *Porius* (341).

**“dark faces with white silken turbans wreathed”** (415) — Misquoted from Milton’s *Paradise Regained* (Book IV, 76): “Dusk faces with white silken turbans wreath’d.”

**Darrow** (417, 450, 534–6) — Clarence Darrow (1857–1938), American lawyer, famous as a defence counsel. He is best known as the defender (in this case, unsuccessful) of John T. Scopes in the famous “monkey trial” of 1925 concerned with the teaching of Evolution in schools. Llewelyn dedicated *The Pathetic Fallacy* to him. See also Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Dartmoor** (139) — A large expanse of moorland in southern Devon.

**Darwin** (305) — Charles Darwin (1809–1882), English naturalist and thinker, who put forward the first convincing theory of Evolution in *The Origin of Species* (1859).

**date when America entered the War** (597) — 6 April 1917.

**Daughter of Demeter** (227) — Persephone (q.v.). See also under “Demeter.”

**“daughters of Saul”** (538) — This reference is to 2 Samuel 6, where King David danced before the Ark and was despised by Michal, Saul’s daughter, though there are no references at this point to any other daughter.

**David** (538) — See previous entry.

**de** —, **Alfred** (232–7) — Alfred de Kantzow, “an impoverished and somewhat eccentric Polish nobleman” (R. P. Graves [42]), of whom little is known except that, according to the Census of 1891, he lived with Maria de Kantzow at 11 Carlton Terrace, Portslade (information from Robert Carrington). JCP helped him to publish *Ultima Verba* [*Last Words* (Latin)] in 1902 and *Noctis Susurri* [*Sighs of the Night* (Latin)] in 1906. Kenneth Hopkins (16–7) reprints two of his poems, and another may be found in *Powys Society Newsletter* 31 (July 1997), 22. There is a photo in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I, between 176 and 177).

**de-la-Mare, Walter** (291, 559) — English poet (1873–1956), especially known for his poetry for children. The name should not be hyphenated, nor should the first two elements be capitalized (559).

**de profundis** (155) — From the depths (Latin). From the Vulgate version of Psalm 130:1 (“Out of the depths have I cried...”). JCP would also have been aware of the title of Oscar Wilde’s anguished last book.

**De Quincey** (306) — Thomas De Quincey (1785–1859), English author and critic, best known for his *Confessions of an English Opium-Eater* (1820) and renowned for his elaborate style.

**Dead-Sea fruit** (10; cf. 35) — In folk-belief, the “apples of Sodom,” situated by the Dead Sea, were lovely in appearance but when opened contained ashes.

**“dear companion”** (434) — Gertrude Powys (see “best possible of companions”). But at 565, like “dear companion” on the previous page, the same phrase applies to Alyse Gregory (q.v.).

**death-robe of Jesus, woven of one seam** (297) — See John 19:23.

**deep-delvèd earth** — See “Cooled a long age ...”

**“deep scars of thunder entrenched”** (534; cf. 357) — Milton, *Paradise Lost* (I, 601): “but his face / Deep scars of thunder had intrenched”.

**Deep to Deep** (532) — Psalm 42:7, perhaps via Tennyson’s *In Memoriam* (poem CIII, l.39). Also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (799), *Suspended Judgments* (59), and *The Meaning of Culture* (146, 396).

**Dell, Floyd** (648) — U.S. writer (1887–1969), “a dreadful frayed and conceited journalist, ... the editor of a fantastic revolutionary paper called “The Masses”” (*Letters to Llewelyn* [I 162]). He was also a writer of poetry and plays, and JCP later read his autobiography (*Homecoming* [1933]) and called it “one of the best autobiographies we have in our tongue” (*Petrushka* [136]). Llewelyn reviewed his novel *Looking at Life* (see Foss [121]). For details of “The Masses,” see *Homecoming* (ch.24). See also under “Smiths, Paul Jordan.”

**Demeter** (227, 296, 497, 520, 521, 650) — Sister of Zeus in Greek mythology and goddess of agriculture and the fruits of the earth, mother of Persephone.

**Demetrius Road** (511) — *The House in Demetrius Road* (1914), by J. D. Beresford (q.v.).

**Demiurges** (473) — Supernatural (possibly malevolent) creative forces. The specific reference here is obscure, but crime-bosses are presumably intended.

**Democritus** (172) — Greek philosopher (c.460–370 BC), who advocated an atomic theory of the universe.

**Demogorgon** (468) — A deity, first mentioned in the fourth century AD, said to represent the infernal Power of the ancients. Famous references include Spenser’s *Faerie Queene* (IV ii 47), Milton’s *Paradise Lost* (II 965), and Shelley’s *Prometheus Unbound* (II iv).

**“Descend, thou radiant Orb!”** (308) — From Jules Verne’s *Ten Thousand Leagues Under the Sea* (ch.38).

**Devil's dung** (249) — A phrase recalling Diogenes Teufelsdröckh (German for "Devil's dung") in Carlyle's *Sartor Resartus* (q.v.).

**Devil's Island** (616) — Until 1946 a French penal colony, on the smallest of the three Safety Islands off French Guiana (where Dreyfus was sent).

**"devoid of all guile"** (563) — Not definitely identified. It is perhaps a reference to 1 Peter 2:1: "Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies..."

**"Diadunemos"** (404) — More correctly, "Diadoumenos," a statue originally by Polykleitos, known from several copies.

**Dickens** (12, 205, 284, 305, 307, 308, 345, 355, 457, 474, 475, 573, 589, 606, 628) — Charles Dickens (1812–1870), English novelist, author of *David Copperfield*, *Little Dorrit*, *Great Expectations*, etc. The "murdering of Nancy" (355) occurs in *Oliver Twist*. JCP wrote about Dickens in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*, and a lecture on him appears in *Singular Figures*. So, "Dickensian" (204, 209, 501).

**Dieppe** (293) — Seaport on the north coast of France in Normandy, to which English travellers to Europe frequently sailed.

**Digby Hotel** (81) — A hotel in Sherborne, transformed into the Lovelace Hotel in *Wolf Solent* (14). It is now one of the Sherborne School residences. The Digbys (78) refers to the local manorial family (see "Sherborne Park").

**Ding-Dong** (476) — A shepherd in Rabelais (Book 4, chs.5–8), so named in Motteux's completion of Urquhart's translation. The word "Ding-Dong" is used mysteriously in *A Glastonbury Romance* (391). Oddly enough, JCP himself employs the name "Dindenault" (see *Rabelais* [254]).

**Dionysus** (411, 537) — God of wine, also known as Bacchus. His wanderings on both land and sea are an integral part of his legend. So, "Dionysian" (254), where the Dionysian poet is clearly Swinburne. At 431, JCP alludes to Nietzsche's contrast in *The Birth of Tragedy* between the Dionysian and the Apollonian.

**Dis** (324) — In Roman mythology, another name for Pluto. JCP is referring here to *Inferno* (Canto 8, l.52) where Dante uses it as a synonym for lower Hell, Satan's fortified city.

**discourse, in Louis Wilkinson's rooms** (336) — Wilkinson presents his version of this occasion in *Welsh Ambassadors* (60–1); in his account, JCP's subject was "Catholic Modernism." R. P. Graves follows Wilkinson, though claiming that, under the influence of the college wine, JCP embarked on "a lengthy digression on the erotic element in religion" (59). Graves is wrong, however, to call Catholic Modernism "a harmless enough title." In

1905, with the Papacy severely disciplining both Catholic priests (including Father Tyrrell [q.v.]) and the laity who strayed from traditional teachings, it was a decidedly dangerous topic (see O'Connell).

**Disraeli** (203, 305) — Benjamin Disraeli (1804–1881), British politician and writer, Conservative Prime Minister in 1868 and from 1874 to 1880, during which (1875) he proclaimed Queen Victoria Empress of India (see 235). His novels often examined "the condition of England" and were socio-political in character. See also "on the side of the angels."

**Ditchling Beacon** (248, 291) — A prominent hill-top in the English "South Downs" in Sussex, north of Brighton.

**"divided this way and that ..."** (308) — From Homer. Also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1027).

**"divine minstrel"** (611) — Demodocus, the blind bard in Book 8 of Homer's *Iliad*.

**Divino Amore** (464) — Divine Love (Italian). From Dante.

**dizzard** (348) — a weak-minded person, a fool (OED). A favourite word of JCP's, who uses it in *A Glastonbury Romance* (199, 679), *Weymouth Sands* (319), and *The Art of Growing Old* (88).

**Dobb's Ferry** (370) — A small town in New York State, just north of Yonkers.

**Dodd's Beauties of Shakespeare** (219) — A compilation by William Dodd (1752).

**Dodona** (59, 225) — The most famous oracle in ancient Greece, in Epirus near the town of Ioannina, and dedicated to Zeus. Priests would interpret the sounds of the wind in the sacred oak-trees.

**Dolgelley** (554) — Now Dolgellau, a town in northwest Wales in modern Gwynedd.

**Dolphin** (94) — See "Arion."

**"dome of coloured glass"** (40) — In fact, "dome of many-coloured glass," from "Adonais," Shelley's elegy on the death of Keats (l.462).

**Don Juan** (241) — Don Juan Tenorio, known as an insatiable and rakish lover, presented in art by Mozart (*Don Giovanni*), Byron (*Don Juan*), and G. B. Shaw (*Man and Superman*).

**Don Quixote, Don Quixote** (206, 233, 234, 268, 272, 335, 336, 420, 423, 636, 645) — The mad knight in Cervantes' comic epic of the same name.

**Dona Rita ... "Monsieur George"** (499) — Characters in Joseph Conrad's *The Arrow of Gold* (see Part 5, ch. 7).

**Dorchester** (24) — The county town of Dorset, called Casterbridge in Hardy's novels. JCP's *Maiden Castle* is set there.

**Doré** (488) — Gustave Doré (1833–1883), French engraver and illustrator, who illustrated many books that were special favourites of JCP, including the Bible, *The Divine Comedy*, Rabelais, *Don Quixote*, and *Paradise Lost*.

**Dorian strain** (112) — One of the six “modes” of ordering a musical scale known in ancient times as “the Dorian mode.” JCP’s phrase probably derives from Milton’s *Paradise Lost* (I 550).

**Dostoevsky** (8, 9, 271, 286, 311, 339, 341, 376, 381, 387, 390, 410, 422, 432, 445, 452, 457, 469, 475, 485, 505, 516, 524–5, 526, 528, 538, 610, 649) — Fyodor Dostoevsky (1821–1881), Russian novelist, author of *Crime and Punishment* (1861), *The Idiot* (1869), *The Possessed* (or *The Devils*, 1872), and *The Brothers Karamazov* (1878–80). *L’Esprit Souterrain* (526) is the French equivalent of *Notes from Underground* (1864). JCP published a critical study entitled *Dostoevsky* (1946) and essays on him in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**Doughty** (348) — C. M. Doughty (1843–1926), author and traveller, best known for *Travels in Arabia Deserta* (1888) and his long poem *The Dawn in Britain* (1906). The former is mentioned in *A Glastonbury Romance* (486). JCP wrote a review of *Arabia Deserta* for the *Dial* (1927).

**Dove** (1, 31) — A picturesque river flowing through Derbyshire. Dovedale (1) is the valley through which it flows.

**Dowson, Ernest** (182, 342, 513) — English poet of the 1890s (1867–1900).

“**dram of eale**” (330) — A textual crux in Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I iv 36). Scholars are divided on both the reading and its meaning. It is often emended to “dram of evil.”

**Dreiser** (363, 426, 450, 491, 511, 528, 534, 548, 550, 551–5, 556, 558, 575, 594, 600, 613, 637, 648) — Theodore Dreiser (1871–1945), American novelist best known for *Sister Carrie* (1900) and *The Titan* (1914). *The “Genius”* (600) appeared in 1915 and contains much autobiographical material; “attacks” on the book came from the New York Society for the Suppression of Vice. JCP’s “Protest” at their activities is reprinted in *Elusive America*. JCP reviewed the book enthusiastically in the November 1915 *Little Review*. Dreiser and JCP were close friends in the latter’s American years (Peltier [internet]). JCP later described him as, “except for Thomas Hardy, ... the most arresting human being I have ever met” (*The Art of Growing Old* [93]). Three of his essays on Dreiser are reprinted in *Elusive America*. For photos, see R. P. Graves (Plate 18) and *Letters to Llewelyn* (I, between 208 and 209). See also “author of ...”

**Dreiser’s brother Paul** (585) — John Paul Dreiser, Jr. (1858–1904), song-writer who took the professional name of Paul Dresser. Best known

for “On the Banks of the Wabash” (1897), later adopted as the Indiana state song.

**Druids** (89, 454, 455) — The religious hierarchy among the ancient Celts, believed by some to have originated in Atlantis (q.v.), and associated with oak-groves (128). Later, JCP presented Druidism in action in *Porius*. So, “Druidic” (335, 455, 462, 528) and “Druidical” (644).

“**dry**” **sand** ... “**wet**” **sand** (19; cf. 15) — To become an important distinction in *Weymouth Sands*, see Peltier (internet).

**Dryden, John** (236, 254, 256, 314, 551) — English poet, dramatist, and translator (1631–1700), well known for introducing precision and discipline into English verse. His translations of Virgil—the Pastorals, Georgics, etc.—were particularly admired. See also “Old as I am ...”

**Duke of Wellington** (54) — Arthur Wellesley, first Duke of Wellington (1769–1852), English military commander and politician. He defeated Napoleon at Waterloo (1815) and later served as Prime Minister.

**Dulcinea** (272) — The woman beloved and idealized by Don Quixote, “imaginary” because he believed her to be a princess.

“**dum loquimur, fugerat invida ætas**” (150) — “While we speak, envious old age is put to flight” (Latin). From Horace.

**Duncan, Isadora** (528, 594) — American dancer (1878–1927), well known for her spectacular love-affairs. One of these was with JCP, who writes about her, as Elise Angel, in *After My Fashion*. In *Letters to Llewelyn* he describes her as “[t]hat incomparable Isadora” and “my noble and only true love” (I 241, 252). A poem “To Isadora Duncan” is in *Mandragora*. There are photos in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I, opposite 177) and in R. P. Graves (Plate 10). See also Peltier (internet).

**Duns Scotus** (631) — Scots theologian and philosopher (c.1265–1308), an advocate of a metaphysical system different from that of Aquinas.

**Duomo** (386) — Cathedral dome (Italian).

**Durant, Will** (535, 565, 613) — American philosopher and author, of French-Canadian parents, (1885–1981), best known for his *Story of Philosophy* (1926) and his *Story of Civilization* (11 volumes, 1935–1975) written with his wife Ariel. They often evoke their friend JCP in their *Dual Autobiography* (1975) See Peltier (internet).

**Dürer** (355) — Albrecht Dürer (1471–1528), German artist and engraver.

**Dybbuk, The** (475) — A play by Solomon Rappaport Anski (or Ansky), first performed in 1920, that became a popular classic in the Yiddish theatre. JCP’s essay on the play was first published in the *Menorah Journal* in 1927,

reprinted in *Powys Notes* 6.1 (Spring 1990), and collected in *Elusive America*.

**Dye's Hole** (150) — Near Northwold, Norfolk. JCP introduces the place into *A Glastonbury Romance* (52). See also *Diary 1929* (59–60) or *Petrushka and the Dancer* (10).

## E

**earth-strata is ...** (617) — JCP, apparently unconsciously, here takes over his father's habit of treating strata "as if it were a feminine singular word" (51).

**East Chaldon** (50) — The village near Dorchester, also known as Chaldon Herring, where Theodore Powys lived between 1904 and 1940.

**Eastbourne** (209, 244–5) — Seaside resort in Sussex.

**East-Indian** (337, 377) — Apparently the "Hindu undergraduate, Ramalinga Reddi, who subsequently held important academic appointments in India" (Malcolm Elwin in JCP's *Letters to Llewelyn* [I 24]).

**Ecce Homo** (386, 388, 395) — A philosophical work by Nietzsche. The title means "Behold the Man" (Latin), the words of Pilate recorded in John 19:5.

**"Ecclesia"** (182) — "Church" (Latin).

**Eckermann** (106, 200, 518) — Johann Peter Eckermann (1792–1854), a German thinker, disciple of Goethe.

**Edward VI, Edwardus Sextus** (102, 114, 123) — Son of Henry VII, King of England from 1547 to 1553, important here as the re-founder of Sherborne School.

**Edward Longshanks** (247) — The nickname of Edward I (1239–1307), King of England from 1272 until his death. His father was Henry III, who reigned from 1216 to 1272.

**Edwardes, Mr. Ticknor** (319–20) — In fact, Tickner Edwardes, a writer of nature-sketches (362) during JCP's early years. These included *A Country Calendar* (1928) and several books on bees and bee-keeping. Probably the original for Mr. Moreton in *After My Fashion*.

**Eel-Bridge** (421) — Well described in the text; also the bridge between life and death. Frequently alluded to in JCP's work, it is mentioned in *A Glastonbury Romance* (754), *Maiden Castle* (203, 423), *Owen Glendower* (718), *Porius* (262, 722, 782, 848), and *The Inmates* (313). See also Rhys's *Studies* (55–6).

**Egdon Heath** (138) — Hardy's name in *The Return of the Native* and elsewhere for his imaginative expansion of the heathland.

**"Ego phonè boontos en te eremo!"** (501) — "The voice of one crying in the wilderness" (New

Testament Greek). Matthew 3:3.

**"eheu! non est qualis erat"** (97) — "Alas, there are none now like him" (Latin).

**"eidola"** (399) — Unsubstantial images; a favourite JCP word, deriving, Roland Mathias believes (90), from Edgar Allan Poe.

**Einstein** (563) — Albert Einstein (1879–1955), German (later, American) physicist famous for his theory of relativity, winner of the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1921.

**"El"** (577) — Elevated railway.

**El Greco** (301, 410, 412, 421–3, 429, 499) — Dhominikos Theotokopoulos (c.1545–1614), Greek painter who lived in Spain, where he became known as "El Greco" ("the Greek"). JCP writes about him in *Visions and Revisions*, where, as here (422), he likens El Greco to Dostoevsky (65–6), and also writes of "the figure of my own namesake John" (64–5). This presumably refers to the portrait mentioned here (there are at least two others in Toledo). The "astonishing picture ... representing Our Lord's Passion" (499) is "Christ on the Cross in a Landscape" in the Philadelphia Museum of Art, now recognized as a product of "the workshop of El Greco" and derived from an original now in Cleveland. See also "Orguz, Count."

**eldritch** (254) — Weird, unearthly (Scots in origin).

**Elegy** (183) — The reference is to "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard" by Thomas Gray (1716–1771), based on the churchyard at Stoke Poges.

**"Eleven" ... "Fifteen"** (187) — The number of players in cricket and Rugby matches respectively.

**Eli the Prophet** (255) — The priest under whom the young Samuel served as a temple-boy. His story is told in the first four chapters of 1 Samuel, especially 1:9.

**Elia's "Dream-Children"** (150) — The reference is to "Dream-Children: A Reverie," in *The Essays of Elia*. "Elia" was the pseudonym of Charles Lamb (q.v.).

**Eliot, T. S.** (527, 579) — American-born poet (1888–1965), who spent most of his life in England. Best known for *The Waste Land* (1922), a title that JCP continually writes incorrectly. He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1948.

**Elizabethan Irishman** (586) — Presumably "Patrick" (q.v.).

**Ely** (183) — A town in Cambridgeshire, north of Cambridge, famous for its cathedral.

**Elysian fields** (59), **Elysium** (40) — A happy afterworld in Classical mythology, a pagan paradise.

**“Emanation”** (577) — A term applied by Blake to “the total form of all the things a man loves and creates” (Frye [73]).

**“Embarkation for Cythera”** (368) — A painting by Watteau (q.v.), now in the Louvre. Also mentioned by JCP in *Weymouth Sands* (456). Here, of course, an image for sexual adventure, since Cythera (Cyprus) was associated with Venus.

**“embusqués”** (590) — In this context, shirkers from dangerous action. (French).

**Emerson** (525, 575) — Ralph Waldo Emerson (1803–1882), American philosopher and writer. JCP listed his “complete works” in *One Hundred Best Books* (26).

**emeute** (152) — Correctly, *émeute*, riot (French).

**Empedocles** (286) — Greek philosopher of the fifth century BC with a reputation as a magician. JCP probably first encountered him in Arnold’s poem “Empedocles on Etna.”

**Empusa-Monster** (574) — The Empusae were monstrous demons, children of Hecate in Classical mythology, said to devour human beings.

**en protois iachon eche monuchos hippous!** (624) — Translated (from the Greek) in text as: “And into the mêlée drives with a cry its single-hooved horses”. From Homer’s *Iliad* (final line of Book 19).

**“enclosed” garden** (519) — See Song of Songs 4:12.

**Engeddi** (472) — Modern Engedi, a settlement in present-day Israel on the Dead Sea.

**Entelecheia** (237) — Actuality (Greek).

**Epictetus** (626) — A Greek philosopher of the first century BC, an advocate of Stoicism.

**Epicurus** (172, 602) — Greek philosopher of the fourth century BC who was sceptical of immortality and taught that happiness was the greatest good. So, “Epicurean” (130).

**epileptic fit** (72) — This is JCP’s most direct assertion that he suffered from some sort of epilepsy (cf. 370–1). See Robin Wood’s article.

**Epistemon** (166, 488) — The tutor to Pantagruel in Rabelais (Book 2). Pantagruel visits Orleans in Book 2, ch.5, and is involved in “whoring” (*Rabelais* [170]), but there is no clear evidence that Epistemon was involved.

**Erinnyes** (91) — The Erinyes (so spelt) are the Classical Fates.

**Eros** (191) — The Greek personification of sexual love. For the story of Eros and Psyche, see under “Psyche and Eros.” The “mother of Eros” (256) is, of course, Venus.

**“esplumeoir”** (643) — A mysterious word

referring to Merlin/Myrddin’s “disappearance.” Discussed in some detail in *A Glastonbury Romance* (169–70). A favourite word and concept of JCP, who employs it in a number of books, including *Morwyn* (199), *Owen Glendower* (889 [cf. the term “Difancoll” here]), *Porius* (699), and *Obstinate Cymric* (9).

**l’esprit de poissonerie** (628) — The spirit of the fish-market (French).

**L’Esprit Souterrain** (526) — *Notes from Underground* (1864), considered by JCP as, “after [Dostoevsky]’s four great novels, ... incomparably his greatest work” (*Dostoevsky* [79]).

**Eternal Recurrence** (327, 436, 652) — A Nietzschean principle.

**Etienne** (491) — Etienne de la Boétie. See under “Montaigne.”

**Euclid** (37, 128, 129, 130) — Greek mathematician (323–283 BC). In JCP’s time, Euclid was virtually synonymous with geometry. So, “Euclidean” (40).

**Euripides** (9, 157, 268, 514, 538) — Greek tragedian (480–406 BC), whose plays include *The Bacchae*, *Ion*, and *The Trojan Women*.

**Eustacia** (99, 138) — Eustacia Vye, a leading character in Hardy’s *The Return of the Native*.

**everlasting bonfire** (178) — From Shakespeare’s *Macbeth* (II iii 21).

**Excalibur** (38) — King Arthur’s sword, prominent in the “Morte d’Arthur” story.

**Excelsior** (562) — “Aim at higher things,” a motto of the United States, made famous in the poem by Longfellow.

**“except for these bonds”** (599) — Acts 26:29. NB: “for” is an interpolation.

**“Excess is the path of Wisdom”** (641) — A garbled version of Blake’s “The road of excess leads to the palace of wisdom,” from *The Marriage of Heaven and Hell* (Plate 7). Also quoted in *A Philosophy of Solitude* (151), *The Art of Growing Old* (124), and a letter in Grainger (50).

## F

**“fairy”** (493) — A homosexual.

**Falconer, Judge** (503) — William Armistead Falconer (b.1869), American friend of JCP, a Chancery Circuit Judge in Arkansas, whose Loeb translation from Cicero (still standard) includes *De Amicitia* and *De Divinatione* as well as *De Senectute*. JCP specifically quotes from this translation in *The Art of Growing Old* (9).

**false Armistice Day** (598) — A premature report of an armistice earlier in 1918 resulted in equally premature celebrations.

**"Fame is no plant ... rumour lies"** (237) — From Milton's "Lycidas" (ll.78–80), also quoted in *Powys to Sea-Eagle* (109).

**famous mountain-pass** (395) — The Furka Pass; see Llewelyn's account in *Skin for Skin* (ch.15), and Elwin (95–6). In fact, the incident took place later than JCP remembered, in February 1912, on his second visit.

**famous passage in Rabelais** (543) — JCP is almost certainly referring to the famous litany "Tout pour la tripe" ("All for the gut") in Rabelais (Book 4, ch.57).

**Fanny** (610) — Fanny Brawne, the woman with whom Keats was desperately in love.

**Fanshawe** (159) — Henry Ernest Fanshawe. A don at Corpus.

**fantastical-brained mathematician** (24) — Charles Dodgson ("Lewis Carroll," 1832–1898), a highly respected mathematician as well as author of the *Alice* books.

**Far-Darter** (610) — An epithet for Zeus.

**"far more deeply interfused"** (5) — From Wordsworth's "Tintern Abbey" (l.96), also quoted in *Weymouth Sands* (528) and frequently in the non-fiction books and letters.

**fata morgana** (212) — A mirage seen at sea, in the Straits of Messina, named after the Arthurian figure Morgan Le Fay who was believed by the Norman settlers in England to dwell in Calabria.

**Faust, Faustus** (61, 195, 200, 396, 407, 437, 487, 570, 573, 613, 635) — The name-figure in Goethe's *Faust* or in Christopher Marlowe's *Doctor Faustus*. Faust's black poodle (61, 635) was generally believed to be a succubus. For "the witch of the Brocken" (396), see Goethe's "Walpurgis Night" scene in Part 1, and for the key given Faust to conjure up Helen of Troy, see Part 2, Act 1. So, "Faustian" (61, 67).

**Fawkes, Guy** (578) — English conspirator (1570–1606) executed for his part in the Gunpowder Plot to blow up the House of Commons in 1605. His effigy is traditionally burnt in England on "Guy Fawkes Day" (5 November).

**"Fay ce que Vouldray"** (539) — "Do as thou wilt" (medieval French). The motto of the Abbaye de Thélème in Rabelais (Book 1, ch.57). NB: "Vouldray" is an error for "Vouldras."

**"Fear no more ... winter's rages"** (219) — From the dirge for the supposedly dead heroine in Shakespeare's *Cymbeline* (IV ii 258–9).

**"feathering"** (19) — Turning the blade of an oar parallel with the surface of the water, producing a feathery effect.

**Fechner** (286) — Gustav Theodor Fechner (1801–1887), a German physicist who founded the experimental science of psychoanalysis. Michael Greenwald sees his "passionate animism" as

anticipating and influencing JCP's philosophical attitudes (58–9).

**Felpham** (377, 393) — A village in Sussex just east of Bognor, where Blake lived and worked for several years.

**feminine manager** (529) — Jessica Colbert; see *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 273, etc.) and Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Fenian** (79) — A member of a revolutionary Irish organization originating in New York in 1858.

**Ferney** (613) — Voltaire's home on Lake Geneva, which "became a sort of universal refuge for the persecuted persons of the civilised world" (*Suspended Judgments* [67]).

**Fête Champêtre** (23, 413) — Rustic feast or festival (French). At 413, the reference is to Giorgione's painting (sometimes called *Concert Champêtre*) now in the Louvre.

**Few and far between** (15) — "Like angel-visits few and far between." From Thomas Campbell's *The Pleasures of Hope* (II 375), first published in 1799.

**fiacre** (417) — Hackney-carriage, cab (French).

**Ficke, A. D.** (363, 450, 608, 609–12, 648) — Arthur Davison Ficke (1883–1945), a poet—friend of JCP in the United States often mentioned in the appropriate diaries. (Ficke helped him buy his house in Phudd Bottom.) I have not traced his poem on JCP's lecturing (450), though it is just possibly a reference to "Portrait of the Incomparable John Cowper Powys Esq.," first published in the *Little Review* (March 1915) and reprinted in *Powys Society Newsletter* 43 (July 2001), 17. A three-sonnet sequence, "To John Cowper Powys, on His 'Confessions'," also in the *Little Review* (April 1916), has also been reprinted, in *Powys Society Newsletter* 30 (April 1997), 12–3. For his writing on Japanese art, see *Twelve Japanese Painters* (1913), *Chats on Japanese Prints* (1915). Other works include *Spectra* (with Witter Bynner, 1916) and *Selected Poems* (1926). After graduation from Harvard, Ficke joined his family on a ten-month trip around the world, but I have found nothing about his travels to Cambodia (612). Llewelyn writes about him briefly in *The Verdict of Bridlegoose* (198–9). There are photos in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I facing 177) and *The Dorset Year* (254). See also Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Fielding** (551) — Henry Fielding (1707–1754), English novelist, author of *Tom Jones*.

**fiery furnace** (583) — See Daniel 3:6.

**Finger, Mr.** (503) — Charles Joseph Finger (1869–1941), U.S. traveller and once-popular writer. His *After the Great Companions* appeared, like JCP's *Autobiography*, in 1934.

**"first and last things"** (527) — Immediately from Nietzsche, but a traditional phrase for basic issues relating to birth and death. Also quoted in

*The Pleasures of Literature* (572) and in JCP's introduction to Llewelyn's *A Baker's Dozen* (16).

**first of us ... footprints of Jesus** (147) — JCP is referring to Llewelyn's travels that later resulted in *A Pagan's Pilgrimage* (1931).

**five children** (4) — John Cowper (b.1872), Littleton (b.1874), Theodore (b.1875), Gertrude (b.1877), and Eleanor (1879, who died young).

**"floated the measureless float"** (511) — From Walt Whitman's "As I Ebb'd with the Ocean of Life" (l.42) in *Leaves of Grass*. Also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (658).

**Fluellen** (211) — A Welsh officer in Henry's army in Shakespeare's *Henry V*. His references to "Monmouth" are found in IV vii 21–54.

**"Flying Dutchman"** (415) — In sailors' legend, a spectral ship is said to sail the seas captained by an accursed Dutchman. Wagner's *Das Fliegende Höllander* is based on the story.

**Fontenelle** (230; cf. 441) — Bernard le Bovier, Sieur de Fontenelle (1657–1757), French prose-writer. Author of *Entretiens sur la pluralité des mondes*. One of the first serious writers to popularize science.

**"for more exciting bread than is made from wheat"** (103) — "...for better bread than...", says Sancho to Don Quixote. From Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (Part II, ch.67).

**"for the sake of the blameless Ethiopians"** (650) — "The blameless Ethiopians" is a recurrent phrase in Homer's *Iliad* (Book 1).

**"For there is none ... save only"** (154) — From the Anglican prayer-book.

**Ford, Ford Madox** (390, 547) — English writer, originally Ford Madox Hueffer (1873–1939), English novelist, editor, and writer of non-fiction.

**Fordington** (59) — An ancient community, now a suburb to the east of Dorchester. Fordington Great Field, a survival of the medieval field-system, not far from Max Gate, is also mentioned in *Maiden Castle* (32).

**Fort, Charles** (523, 552) — Occultist (1874–1932), also an acquaintance of Malcolm Lowry.

**Fortitude** (511) — A novel by Hugh Walpole published in 1913.

**Fosse Way** (346, 572; cf. 628) — A trackway, probably pre-Roman, upgraded by the Romans to a road stretching from Lincoln to Exeter. It runs southwest of Ilchester passing close to Stoke-sub-Hamdon and only a mile from Montacute. This is the Roman road of *Wood and Stone* (633, 634). JCP follows the usual spelling of his time; the final 'e' is generally dropped nowadays.

**Föster-Nietzsche, Frau** — See "Nietzsche, Frau Föster."

**Fou[c]qué** — See "La Motte Fou[c]qué."

**Fragonard** (301) — Jean Honoré Fragonard (1732–1806), French painter at Louis XV's court.

**France, Anatole** (562) — French author (1844–1924), who won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1921. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*.

**fresh fields** (504) — JCP seems to be taking over the widespread misquotation of "fresh woods" in the last line of Milton's "Lycidas."

**Freud** (275) — Sigmund Freud (1856–1939), Austrian psychiatrist who transformed psychology. Jung had begun as one of his followers.

**Freya** (329) — Goddess of love and beauty in Norse mythology.

**friend who will be the hero of my next chapter** (437) — G. Arnold Shaw (q.v.).

**"from the house-top"** (177) — Presumably an allusion to Luke 12:3, though the King James Version reads "upon the house-tops." No other use of "house-top" fits the meaning.

**Frome** (132) — The river that flows through Dorchester.

**Front-de-Boeuf** (76) — Sir Reginald Front-de-Boeuf in Scott's *Ivanhoe*. He met his death when the Castle of Torquilstone was set on fire (ch.30).

**Fuller** (254) — Thomas Fuller (1608–1681), Royalist clergyman and chaplain to Charles II. JCP is referring to his *The Holy State and the Profane State* (1642). Llewelyn has an essay on Fuller, "The Parson of Broadwindsor," in *Wessex Memories*.

**furious fancies** (120) — From an anonymous Renaissance lyric "Tom o' Bedlam's Song," also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (314), *The Inmates* (33), and *The Pleasures of Literature* (315, 498).

## G

**Gainsborough** (301, 412) — English landscape and portrait painter Thomas Gainsborough (1727–1788),.

**Galsworthy, Mr.** (305) — John Galsworthy (1867–1933), English novelist and playwright, best known for *The Forsyte Saga*, the first volume of which was *The Man of Property* (511), which appeared in 1906. He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1932.

**Gandhi** (455) — Mahatma Gandhi (1869–1948), Indian national leader, who resisted the British occupation of India and was at the same time an advocate of world peace. Assassinated by a fanatical Hindu who wrongly thought him responsible for the partition into India and Pakistan.

**Gargamelle** (488) — A giant who became the

mother of Gargantua in Rabelais. So, "Gargamellian" (310).

**Gargantuan** (488) — Relating to Gargantua, a leading character in Rabelais.

**Garnet family** (534) — Constance and Edward Garnett (see below), but also including their son David (1892–1981) and Edward's father Richard (1835–1906). NB: "Garnet" is an error.

**Garnett, Constance** (524) — Translator of the great Russian classics into English (1862–1946). She was the wife of Edward Garnett, the critic and publishers' adviser. JCP praised her as his "ideal of a good translator" (*Rabelais* [16]).

**Garrick** (480) — David Garrick (1717–1779), Actor, writer, and friend of Dr. Johnson.

**"gasterenterostomy"** (374) — Presumably JCP's version of "gastroenterostomy," an operation involving the creation of a new passage between the stomach and the deodenum.

**Gay** (550) — John Gay (1685–1732), poet and playwright, best known for *The Beggar's Opera* (1728). He belonged to Alexander Pope's circle.

**Geard, Mr.** (141) — A Montacute figure who gave his name to "Mr. Geard of Glastonbury" (635) in *A Glastonbury Romance*.

**Geneva** (201) — City in Switzerland, mentioned here as a centre of Protestant thought.

**Genie ... bottle** (624; cf. 645) — From the Aladdin story in the *Arabian Nights Entertainments*.

**Geomancy ... Ichthyomancy** (465) — Methods of divination, by means of throwing handfuls of earth, reading palms, the use of wax, figs or fig-leaves, and fish respectively.

**George, Mr.** (605) — Walter Lionel George (1882–1926), English novelist and writer on social and political topics.

**George III statue** (140, 263) — On the Esplanade at Weymouth, also mentioned by JCP in *Weymouth Sands* (256); cf. *Wolf Solent* (486).

**Georgian era** (210) — Here referring to the first three Georges, from 1714 to 1820.

**German Song of Songs** (511) — *Song of Songs* by Hermann Sudermann (1857–1928), German novelist and dramatist, listed in *One Hundred Best Books* (25) and described by JCP as "the German Hardy" (*Letters to Llewelyn* [I 87–8]).

**Gibbon** (293, 402) — Edward Gibbon (1737–1794), English historian best known for *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (1776–88).

**"Gideon"** (512) — The Gideons are a religious society devoted to providing Bibles in hotel- and motel-rooms, especially active in North America.

**Gilman, Mr.** (101, 571) — Lawrence Gilman (1878–1939) was a musical, dramatic, and literary editor. H. P. Collins (49–50) writes that he was "a

fashionable critic of some influence," and reprints his perceptive review of *Rodmoor*. It isn't easy to reconcile this figure with "Patchin's ancient factotum," "a tiresome but harmless old man," whom JCP befriended (Grainger [13, 15]), while Grainger's editor, Anthony Head, identifies the "disgruntled though unnamed character" at the close of Llewelyn's *The Verdict of Bridlegoose* as Gilman (60, n180). One wonders if two Gilmans are involved.

**Giorgione** (301, 391) — Venetian painter (1478–1510), best known for his *Tempesta* in the Accademia, Venice, and *Fête Champêtre*, sometimes entitled *Concert Champêtre*, in the Louvre.

**Giotto** (389) — Florentine painter (c.1266–c.1337), best known for his frescoes in the Scrovegni or Arena Chapel in Padua. His "Tower" is the campanile of the cathedral in Florence, which he designed but did not live to see completed.

**Giudecca** (114) — A region in "Nether Hell" assigned to traitors in Dante's *Inferno* (Canto 34).

**Gladstone, Mr.** (287) — William Ewart Gladstone (1809–1898), British Liberal politician and Prime Minister.

**Glamis Castle** (606) — Macbeth's castle in Shakespeare's tragedy, where Duncan is murdered.

**Glass, Mr.** (605, 613) — Lee Keedick's assistant in his literary agency, described as "a kind of benevolent, rather crusty, rather humorous, Grizzly Bear" (*Letters to Llewelyn* [I 359; cf. also 353]).

**Glastonbury Tor** (117) — The hill above Glastonbury, with the ruined church on the summit, that plays an important part in *A Glastonbury Romance*.

**Glaucus and Diomedes** (535) — Glaucus fought with the Trojans and Diomedes with the Greeks in the Trojan War, but, because they were joined by mutual ties, they avoided each other in battle. See Homer's *Iliad* (Book 6, ll.119–236).

**"Gleichnis"** (61) — Simile, symbol (German).

**Glendower, Owen** (63, 449, 629) — Welsh national leader (c.1359–c.1415), who led a rebellion against King Henry IV. He appears as a character in Shakespeare's *1 Henry IV*, and later became the subject of the historical novel *Owen Glendower*.

**"Glimmering faint ... high decree!"** (75) — Misquoted ("Twinkling faint ... Ill may I read") from Scott's *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* (Canto 2, st.17).

**Globe Theatre** (205) — A theatre on the south bank of the Thames in London where many of Shakespeare's plays were originally performed.

**"Glory to Thee, my God, this night"** (76) — The opening line of "An Evening Hymn" by Thomas

Ken (q.v.), in the first edition of 1700. Later versions began: "All praise to Thee ..."

**Gloucester Hotel** (263, 646) — One of the fashionable Weymouth hotels in JCP's time, also with its "bus". (cf. "Burdon Hotel"). It was first the residence of the Duke of Gloucester, George III's brother, in the eighteenth century.

**gnostic heresies** (282), **Gnostic Heretics** (285) — The Gnostics were a religious sect concerned with separating itself from the rest of the world. Gnosticism had connections with Neoplatonism and was at first tolerated by Christianity, but was later condemned as heretical. Marcion (q.v.) was a notable Gnostic leader. NB: At 282 "gnostic" should be capitalized.

**"Go, go, you're bit"** (304) — From the final line of Jonathan Swift's "The Day of Judgement," also quoted in *One Hundred Best Books* (41).

**"go inching along ... Jesus to come!"** (508; cf. 539) — From a Gospel song: "Keep inching along like the poor inch worm; Jesus will come by-and-by." NB: "pore" is probably JCP's representation of "Americanized African" pronunciation.

**"God-den"** (322) — A common rustic greeting, a slurring of "good evening," often occurring in Shakespearean comedy.

**Goethe** (9, 106, 170, 180, 181, 200, 263, 285, 286, 294, 329, 398, 403, 404, 412, 431, 432, 446, 469, 533, 568, 626, 649; cf. 409) — Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749–1832), German author, philosopher, scientist, etc., best known for *Faust*. His "travel sketches" (170; cf. 294, 403) are *Die Italienische Reise* (Italian Journey), written 1814–6. For the entry at 286, see under "Mothers." Peter Foss points out (89) that Goethe's autobiography *Dichtung und Wahrheit* is "an unacknowledged precursor" of *Autobiography*. JCP writes about him in both *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*, and lists *Faust*, *Wilhelm Meister*, and *Goethe's Conversations with Eckerman* [sic] in *One Hundred Best Books* (23). So, "Goethean" (182, 314, 325, 501, 568). See also "*Conversations with Eckermann*" (above) and Elmar Schenkel's informative article, "La verité des phénomènes" in *La lettre powysienne* 3 (printemps 2003), 6 (in French and English).

**Gog and Magog hills** (183) — More often, "Gogmagog Hills," a range of low hills close to Cambridge named after two legendary giants. JCP later used the names for those of the children of Lot-el-Azziz in *Porius*.

**Gogol** (567) — Nikolay Gogol (1809–1852), Russian writer best known for his novel *Dead Souls* (1842) and his novella *Taras Bulba* (1835).

**Golden Bough, The** (134) — The great anthropological work by Sir James Frazer (1854–1941), first published in 1890 and subsequently expanded.

**"golden thigh"** (337) — Traditionally, Pythagoras (q.v.) was said to have a golden thigh.

**Gooch, G. P.** (179–81, 185, 186, 193, 200, 201, 210, 232, 349, 458, 501) — George Peabody Gooch (1873–1968), English writer on politics and history.

**Gooden, Squire** (134) — A misspelling of Goodden, one of the local squires of the area. One of the family was C. F. Powys's predecessor as Vicar of Montacute. His son, Wyndham Goodden, a doctor and photographer, illustrated Llewelyn's *Dorset Essays*, dedicated to their respective fathers, C.F. Powys and C.C. Goodden, and *Somerset Essays*.

**"goodwill towards men"** (339) — Luke 2:14. Also quoted in *Owen Glendower* (197) and *Mortal Strife* (146).

**Gorgonian** (576) — Relating to the Gorgons, serpent-headed female monsters in Classical mythology.

**Gorki** (457, 575) — Maxim Gorki (1868–1936), Russian author best known for his play *The Lower Depths* (1903).

**"gorze"** (52) — JCP's own "misnomer" for gorse, perhaps a confusion with "furze," also appearing in *Owen Glendower* (211, 213, etc.).

**Gould, Mr.** (456) — Symon Gould (often spelt "Simon" by JCP) was associated with the American Library Service and is mentioned on various occasions in the *Letters to Llewelyn*. He also appears to have been associated with G. Arnold Shaw's ventures.

**"governante"** (458) — In fact, "gouvernante," housekeeper, governess, companion (French).

**Gower** (205) — John Gower (c.1330–1408), Middle English poet, contemporary of Chaucer, known as "moral Gower," best-known for *Confessio Amantis* (1390).

**Grail** (283, 285, 310, 379, 532) — A sacred object with miraculous powers. In Christian literature, the Holy Grail contained a Christian mystery; a heathen Grail, derived from Welsh mythology, was often a cauldron or food-producing object.

**gran rifiuto** (204) — Great refusal (Italian). From Dante's *Inferno* (Canto 3, l.60), also quoted ("Il gran rifiuto") in *Weymouth Sands* (449).

**Grand Inquisitor** (80) — Possibly a reference to the head of the Spanish Inquisition, but more likely an allusion to the character in Dostoevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov* (Part 2, book 5, ch.5).

**"grand villa"** (571) — Rothesay House (q.v.).

**grandfather** (43) — See "Canon, the."

**"Grant, we beseech ... quiet mind"** (320) — From the Anglican Prayer-Book.

**Grantchester** (183) — Village near Cambridge, immortalized by Rupert Brooke in his poem "The Old Vicarage, Grantchester," written between

JCP's stay at Cambridge and the writing of the *Autobiography*.

**"grave housewife"** (253) — From Homer, probably a reference to Eurycleia in the *Odyssey*.

**great buggerly horns** (355) — A phrase derived from the Rabelaisian "great buggerly beard" (Book 2, ch.30). Note that the immediate subject here is beards.

**great creative Nature** (104) — A favourite expression of JCP's possibly derived from Perdita's "great creating nature" in Shakespeare's *The Winter's Tale* (IV iv 88). JCP uses the phrase in *A Glastonbury Romance* (177, 299, 782), *Weymouth Sands* (171), *Owen Glendower* (52, 498), and *The Inmates* (146, 150).

**Great Eastern** (17) — One of the independent railway companies in late nineteenth-century Britain. However, "the *Great Eastern*" (47) refers to the largest steamship of its time, which laid the first successful transatlantic cable.

**great gentleman who now occupies the White House** (550) — F. D. Roosevelt (q.v.).

**great Goddess Chance** (6, 184) — A favourite JCP concept, frequent in *Porius*, *Atlantis*, etc., occurring throughout his work.

**great magician** (643) — Merlin, the Myrddin Wylt of *Porius*.

**Great Northern** (17) — One of the independent railway companies (see "Great Eastern").

**Great Western** (17) — Another of the independent railway companies, existing until nationalization after the Second World War. The "Great Western station" (5, 77) is the railway-station to the west of Dorchester on Damers Road (see map in *The Dorset Year* [110]).

**Greatest Happiness of the Greatest Number** (171) — A phrase made famous by John Stuart Mill (q.v.) and the Utilitarianism movement.

**"Grecian Urn"** (413) — Keats's "Ode to a Grecian Urn."

**Greek hero** (372) — Odysseus, in Homer's *Odyssey* (Book 12), where in fact he fills his crew's ears with wax, and listens to the Sirens' song while bound to the mast.

**"Green gravel ... ever was seen"** (64) — Traditional song, part of a game (mentioned, for instance, in Mary Webb's *Precious Bane* [1926], which JCP had read ["Letters to Lucy," 110]).

**Greenwich village** (365) — The "Bohemian" quarter of New York, just below 12th Street, where JCP lived with his sister Marian. He and Phyllis Playter later lived in Patchin Place within Greenwich Village. NB: "village" should be capitalized.

**Gregory, Alyse** (536) — Llewelyn's wife (1884-1967). They were married in 1924. For a full

account of her life, see Jacqueline Peltier's booklet, which contains photos (23, 31), as does R. P. Graves (Plates 17 and 28) and *Letters to Llewelyn* (I, between 208 and 209).

**Gregory, Mr.** (42) — G. F. G. Gregory. See Lock, "The Years in Dorchester" (137).

**Grey, Peter** (596) — Peter Powys Grey (1922-1992), son of Marian Powys, JCP's sister. Marian was not married, and JCP is said to have solved the problem of a surname: "This is not black, this is not white; we shall name him Grey." See Charles Lock's "Peter Powys Grey" (13).

**Grey, Viscount** (152) — Viscount Grey of Falloden (1862-1933), politician and writer, author of *Fly-Fishing* (1899), though best known for *The Charm of Birds* (1927).

**Guadalquivir** (430) — A river in southern Spain, tributary of the Tagus.

**Guest, Lady Charlotte** (284) — Translator and editor (1812-1895) of the first edition in English of *The Mabinogion* (1838-49), the collection of Welsh tales so central to a study of Welsh mythology. See Susan Rands, "John Cowper Powys's Ideal Woman."

**gulli-gutted** (166) — gulped, devoured; from Urquhart's translation of Rabelais (Prologue to Book 1).

**Gulliver** (354) — Lemuel Gulliver, whose adventures are recorded in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels* (1726).

**Gurth** (253) — The swineherd in Scott's *Ivanhoe*.

**Guthrie's Church** (548) — A New York church, St. Mark's, on 2nd Avenue. JCP spoke there again at a memorial service for Isadora Duncan (q.v.) in 1927. William Norman Guthrie (1868-1944), like JCP, was a participant in Arnold Shaw's lecture agency. JCP disliked both Guthrie and the church. (Information from Chris Wilkinson [see his "Two New Summers" in *Powys Society Newsletter* 64 (July 2008), 38], and Kate Kavanagh).

**Guy Fawkes** — See "Fawkes, Guy."

**Guy Mannerling** (164) — A novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1825.

## H

**H.B.** (110) — John Harris-Burland (1870-1926) whose stay at Wildman's House overlapped with JCP's. He wrote numerous books of popular fiction, often under the pseudonym of Harris Burland.

**Hades** (205) — The name of a king of the Classical underworld, later a synonym for Hell.

**Haggard, Rider** (140) — H. Rider Haggard (1865-1925), English writer and agriculturist, best

known for *King Solomon's Mines* (1886) and *She* (1887).

**Haldane** (26) — R. B. Haldane, whose English translation (with J. Knap) of Schopenhauer's *The World as Will and Idea* was published in 1883.

**half-crowns, florins, shillings, sixpences and threepenny bits** (47) — British coins prior to 1971 worth 12.5p, 10p, 5p, 2.5p and 1.25p respectively in modern coinage.

**Halloran's** (489) — A restaurant on Sixth Avenue where Arnold Shaw later decided to become a publisher (581). The time was early October 1914, and in the same month Shaw published JCP's *The War and Morality* (see Roberts, *Ideal* [19]).

**Ham Hill** (83) — A hill near Montacute, famous for its building stone, which plays a prominent part in *Wood and Stone*. Now, unfortunately, a recreation park; but see Batten, "Ham Hill." Llewelyn has an essay on Ham Hill in *Somerset Essays*.

**Hamburg** (301) — A city and "constitutional state" in northeast Germany. Its status as "Free City" goes back to 1510.

**Hamlet** (121) — The name-protagonist in Shakespeare's famous tragedy.

**"Hammersmith Road"** (556) — A road in London. Hammersmith is an area in west London.

**"Hanged Man, the"** (213) — One of the cards in the Tarot pack used for divination. Like "The Man with Three Staves," it is associated with disaster. JCP may have borrowed these references from T. S. Eliot's *The Waste Land* (ll.55, 51). He also refers to them in *Weymouth Sands* (156).

**hansom** (205) — A two-wheeled, covered, horse-drawn taxi, a feature of London at this period.

**Harbour Bridge** (151) — A bridge across Weymouth Harbour as an alternative to the ferry. Also mentioned in *Weymouth Sands* (90).

**Hardy** (48, 54, 64, 148, 181, 208, 224–5, 227–30, 263, 285, 307, 308, 309, 322, 345, 549, 648) — Thomas Hardy (1840–1928), English novelist and poet. His writings include *Far From the Madding Crowd* (225, 275, 309), *The Return of the Native* (64, 304, 309), *The Trumpet-Major* (48), *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (54), *The Woodlanders* (309), *Tess of the d'Urbervilles* (152, 228, 263), and *Jude the Obscure* (285, 309). He lived at Max Gate, built in the 1880s on the outskirts of Dorchester. Hardy's "Martie" (642) is Marty South, the lover of Giles Winterborne's lover in *The Woodlanders*. *Wood and Stone* is dedicated to Hardy, and there are chapters on him in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*. See also JCP's obituary-article, "Thomas Hardy and His Times." JCP lectured on Hardy's poetry as early as 1902 at

Cambridge; see Roberts, "John Cowper Powys and the Cambridge Summer Meetings" (198).

**Hardy's Monument** (646) — A monument on Black Down, northwest of Weymouth, to Thomas Masterman Hardy (1769–1839), Nelson's captain at the Battle of Trafalgar (1805). The monument was erected in 1844. It is also mentioned in *Weymouth Sands* (190).

**Harlequin** (490) — A character in British pantomime, derived from Italian comedy.

**Harley Street** (373) — Near Oxford Street, London West, famous for the number of doctors and specialists who have their surgery there.

**Harold Godwinson** (215) — Harold, King of England, defeated and killed at the Battle of Hastings (1066).

**Harris** (479) — William Torrey Harris, author of *Hegel's Logic* (Chicago, 1890).

**Harrod's Mill[-pond]** (37, 150) — Near Northwold, Norfolk. Also mentioned in *A Glastonbury Romance* (10). See also *Diary 1929* (59–60) and *Petrushka and the Dancer* (11).

**"Have I not played ... et vale!"** (122) — Augustus Caesar, quoted by Suetonius. "Plaudite et vale" means "Applaud and farewell" (Latin).

**Hazlitt** (299–300, 315) — William Hazlitt (1778–1830), English essayist. *Liber Amoris* (the Book of Love [Latin]), the account of his unhappy love-affair, appeared in 1823. His last words were echoed by JCP in *Wolf Solent* (13).

**"He is dead and gone, lady ..."** (618) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV v 29–30).

**"He is gone ... cast away moan"** (619) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV v 197–8).

**"He was a man ... all in all" ... like again** (130; cf. 101, 172, 182, 327, 487) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (I ii 187–8). The second half of the first line, though a common enough phrase, also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (741), *The Inmates* (195), *Elusive America* (87), and *Powys to Sea-Eagle* (48), ultimately derives from this source.

**"He who does not prefer Form to Colour is a Coward"** (72, 423; cf. 225) — Not to be found in the standard Blake Concordance, but JCP and W. J. Williams were both doubtless quoting from memory. The passage in question is surely Blake's "What kind of Intellects must he have who sees only the Colours of things & not the Form of Things." in "Public Address" (c.1810).

**"head and feet ... life's pilgrimage"** (74) — From Wordsworth's "Resolution and Independence" (ll.66–67)—"feet and head" in the original.

**"healthy, wealthy and wise"** (545) — From the traditional rhyme, "Early to bed, early to rise ..."

**Heathen Grail** (379) — See “Grail.”

**“Heavy as frost and deep almost as life”** (265) — From Wordsworth’s “Ode: Intimations of Immortality” (l.128). Also quoted in *Maiden Castle* (205).

**Hecate** (254) — A goddess of the dead in Classical mythology. She appears briefly in what may well be an interpolated passage in Shakespeare’s *Macbeth* (IV i).

**Hector** (571) — The main Trojan hero in Homer’s *Iliad*.

**Hegel** (478, 479, 518, 519) — Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel (1770–1831), German philosopher, best known for his *Phenomenology of Mind*.

**Heine** (305, 311, 513, 630) — Heinrich Heine (1797–1856), German poet.

**Helen** (262, 297, 570) — Helen, wife of Menelaus, whose abduction by Paris led to the Trojan War. She is called up as a spirit in Goethe’s *Faust* (Part 2). “Argive” (262) is another name for “Greek.” See also under “Nepenthe.”

**“Helen’s beauty ...”** (474) — From Shakespeare’s *A Midsummer Night’s Dream* (V i 11).

**Helios Hyperion** (267; cf. 624) — Both are names for the sun-god.

**“Hell Museums”** (471) — Peep-show machines and strip-shows. The connection with “Hell’s Museum” in *Weymouth Sands* (ch.4) is only verbal.

**Henderson, James** (544–5, 556) — Described in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 280) as “that queer fellow and decent fellow, shy and odd, ... an old friend of Frances [Gregg]” (see “beautiful girl”), who possessed philosophical interests described as “Crocean.” He is frequently mentioned, generally as “James,” in *Jack and Frances* (I).

**Henry III** (2470 — King of England, 1216–1272).

**Hephaestus** (484) — The god of fire in Greek mythology. In Homer’s *Odyssey* he is married to Aphrodite, who is unfaithful to him with Ares, the god of war.

**Her Majesty’s Censor of Plays** (121) — Until the mid-twentieth century, the Lord Chamberlain had the power to scrutinize and sometimes to ban public performance of any play.

**Her Trippa** — See “Trippa, Her.”

**Heraclitus** (446, 624, 626) — Greek philosopher of the sixth century BC, who considered fire the basic form of matter.

**Herbert, George** (538) — English clergyman and poet (1593–1633), author of much-loved religious poems published as *The Temple* (1633). His brother, Lord Herbert of Cherbury, was also a poet.

**Hercules** (206) — A hero in Classical mythology famous for his physical strength, including his

twelve “Labours.” Hercules is also a constellation (531).

**Hereward the Wake** (171) — A novel by Charles Kingsley (1819–1875) published in 1865. Hereward was an outlaw who rebelled against William the Conqueror in 1070. His nickname refers to his watchfulness.

**Hermes Argeiphontes** (451) — See “Argeiphontes.”

**Hermes Trismegistus** (231) — “Thrice-Greatest Hermes” (Latin), the name given by NeoPlatonists to the Egyptian god Thoth, regarded as the founder of the occultist Hermetic philosophy. Hermes (see 611), the Greek equivalent of Mercury, was the messenger of the gods.

**hero of Proust’s book** (405) — Marcel, the leading figure in *A La Recherche du Temps Perdu* (*In Search of Lost Time*), who experienced instances of involuntary memory when eating a madeleine-cake dipped in tea, and when he stepped on a particular paving-stone.

**Herods of America** (504) — Herod the Great was responsible for the “slaughter of the innocents” and the beheading of John the Baptist. Herod Antipas was the ruler at the time of Jesus’s crucifixion.

**Herringstone** (67) — In fact a village south of Dorchester, close to Maiden Castle.

**Hesiodic** (321) — Relating to Hesiod, the early Greek poet, perhaps eighth century, best known for his *Works and Days*.

**Hiawatha** (518, 548) — The well-known poem, “The Song of Hiawatha,” by Longfellow (1839). The reference at 518 is presumably to “the thunder, Annemeekee” in section 17.

**hiding-place in the New York hills** (12) — JCP and Phyllis Playter were at this time living in Phudd Bottom, Hillsdale, in upstate New York. For photos, see R. P. Graves (Plate 22), Hopkins (between 52 and 53), and *Petrushka and the Dancer* (between 148 and 149). For directions to the elusive Phudd Bottom, see Gostick (37).

**High Stoy** (133) — A prominent hill well to the north of Dorchester, to the south of Sherborne.

**hips and haws** (88) — The fruits of the wild rose and hawthorn.

**History of the Church** (283; cf. 152) — See “Robertson’s *History of the Church*.”

**Hitler** (375) — Adolf Hitler (1889–1945), Nazi leader, German dictator, head of the Third Reich.

**Hobbema** (301) — Meindert Hobbema (1638–1709), Dutch landscape-painter. NB: The first of the two references here, to Hobbima, employs a now-outdated spelling.

**holy religious women ... Wildman’s house** (153) — Wildman’s House was later sold and

became “some sort of convent” (99); see also Gourlay (6).

**Holy Road** (117) — An unfortunate misprint for “Holy Rood,” the cross upon which Jesus was crucified, said to have been discovered by Helena, the mother of Constantine. The find on Montacute Hill is also mentioned in *Wood and Stone* (1).

**Homenas** (229) — The Bishop of Papimany, “that poor old doddipole of a pillar of the Church” (*Rabelais* [318]), in *Rabelais* (Book 4, chs.48–54), translated as “Greatclod” in the Penguin Classics edition.

**Homer** (9, 105, 122, 138, 165, 182, 184, 206, 219, 253, 283, 387, 424, 426, 469, 471, 485, 505, 534, 546, 560, 610, 620–1, 650) — Greek epic poet, supposed author of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, constantly alluded to in JCP’s writings. His view of the poems as “the work of two quite different hands” (621) is repeated in his preface to *Homer and the Aether* (9). So, “Homeric” (1, 16, 20, 41, 65, 66, 71, 106, 205, 288, 351, 388, 393, 424, 494; cf. 642).

**homo sapiens** (15, 36, 496) — The Latin name for the human species. *Homo Sapiens* (510) is a Polish novel by Stanislaw Przybyszewski (1868–1927), translated into English in 1915.

“**honest as I am**” (561) — Probably from Shakespeare’s *Othello* (II i 202).

“**honest cods**” (401, 469) — The phrase “honest cod” appears in Motteux’s completion of Urquhart’s translation of *Rabelais* (Book 5, ch.5), and was much loved by both JCP and Llewelyn. Llewelyn founded a private club of this name while at Cambridge; see a photo in Elwin (50).

“**honest, honest**” (460) — From Shakespeare’s *Othello* (V i 155).

**honeysuckle rogues** (269) — Cf. “thou honeysuckle villain ... thou honeyseed rogue” in Shakespeare’s *2 Henry IV* (II i 53–4). Cf. also “honeysuckle rascals” (575), and “honeysuckle villains” in *Rabelais* (290).

**hoops of steel** (237) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I iii 63).

**Horace** (599, 619) — Roman poet (65–8 BC), well-known for his odes and satires.

**Hort, Dr.** (646) — F. J. A. Hort (1828–1892), editor with Bishop B. F. Westcott (q.v.) of the Greek text of the New Testament.

**Horus** (400) — The falcon-headed sun-god in Egyptian mythology, brother of Osiris.

**hospitable café** (392) — Florian’s, in St. Mark’s Square, famous for its location and high prices.

**Hospitallers** (325) — The military-religious Order of the Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, founded in 1113. They were later transformed into the Knights of Malta.

**House of Rimmon** — See “bowed down ...”

“**How much wood ...**” (185) — A traditional “tongue-twister” existing in many similar forms.

“**How shall I ... sandal-shoon!**” (219) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (IV v 23–6).

“**huffed**” (496) — A term from the game of draughts, when one player takes the counter of another. Cf. “huffing” (*Wolf Solent* [350]).

**hugger-mugger** (122; cf. 431) — In disorder. A favourite JCP word, possibly borrowed from Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (IV v 83). See also *Weymouth Sands* (85, 526, 554) and *Owen Glendower* (567).

**Hugo** (420) — Victor Hugo (1802–1885), French poet and novelist. The work alluded to here is *Notre Dame de Paris* (1831). JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*.

“**human-too-human**” (71, 178, 224, 445, 626) — Alluding to the title of a work by Nietzsche (q.v.).

**Hunter, Reginald** (563–4) — An admirer of JCP as lecturer; also the first husband of Gamel Woolsey, with whom Llewelyn was in love in the late 1920s. Hunter was also known as Rex.

“**hybris**” (165) — Pride (Greek), the ingredient of the tragic flaw in Greek tragedy, a term used by Homer and transformed by Aristotle in his *Poetics*. Now usually transliterated as “hubris.”

**hydrocephalic** (11, 255) — Cf. Johnny Geard’s condition in *A Glastonbury Romance* (136).

**Hymettian** (215) — Relating to the honey from the bees of Mount Hymettus, three miles south of Athens.

**Hypatia** (555) — A neoplatonic philosopher in Alexandria, daughter of a mathematician, the subject of a novel by Charles Kingsley (1851).

## I

“**I am that I am**” (629) — Cf. Exodus 3:14. Cf. *Maiden Castle* (473) and *Porius* (102, 418).

“**I am the Truth**” (360, 428) — John 14:6. Also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (51) and *Rabelais* (385); cf. *In Defence of Sensuality* (138).

“**I believe because it’s impossible**” (465) — A notorious assertion by Tertullian (q.v.).

**I do not feel ... not completely realized** (36) — The double negative is awkward, perhaps not intended. The second “not” may be an error.

“**I do not set my life at a pin’s fee**” (164) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I iv 45), also quoted in *Powys to Sea-Eagle* (197).

**I recollect ... left no memory** (5–6) — For a brief but excellent analysis of this paragraph, see Southwick (16–7).

- "I too ... am a Pharisee and the son of a Pharisee"** (537) — Alluding to Acts 23: 6.
- "I want! I want!"** (540) — Probably an allusion to the engraving so titled in William Blake's "The Gate of Paradise." Also alluded to in *A Glastonbury Romance* (284).
- Iago** (460) — The "honest villain" in Shakespeare's *Othello*.
- Ibanez, Blasco** (420, 421) — See "Blasco Ibanez."
- Ichthus** (634) — "Ichthus" is the Greek for "fish," and was used as a symbol of Christ because the word can be seen as formed from the initial letters of "Iesous Christos Theou Uos Soter" — "Jesus Christ, Son of God, Saviour."
- Idiot, The** (324, 339, 341, 404) — A novel by Dostoevsky (q.v.). JCP made a dramatization of this novel, c.1920 (see R. P. Graves [140]), which was given a simple performance in 1922 (see Langridge [92–3]). For the "picture of the pain of Christ" (324), see Part 2, ch.4.
- Idylls of the King** (284, 504) — A set of Arthurian poems completed 1891) by Alfred Tennyson.
- If some pleasure-hating ... Brother John** (467) — This sentence is defective; an important verb seems to have been omitted. A reliable typescript (or the holograph in Colgate University Library) needs to be checked.
- "If you prick him ... laugh"** (143; cf. 591) — From Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice* (III i 67–8). Also quoted in *Weymouth Sands* (523) and *Maiden Castle* (450), *Suspended Judgments* (149), *Mortal Strife* (192), *The Art of Growing Old* (185), and cf. *After My Fashion* (82).
- "il mondo a caso pone"** (172) — The correct form is "*che 'l mondo a caso pone*," "who ascribed the world to chance" (Italian), from Dante's *Inferno* (Canto 4, l.136)."
- Iliad** (214, 387, 535, 621) — Homer's epic about the Trojan War. JCP produced his own rendition of the *Iliad* in *Homer and the Aether*.
- Ilchester** (118, 346) — A small town south of Glastonbury, not far from Montacute. Llewelyn has an essay on Ilchester in *Somerset Essays*. It is the reputed birthplace of Roger Bacon about whom JCP writes in *The Brazen Head*.
- "illative sense"** (359) — From John Henry Newman, defined by JCP in *The Meaning of Culture* (128) as the "integrated gathering together of the self within the self" or, more colloquially, in *Mortal Strife* (85) as "*common sense*." Also quoted in *The Religion of a Sceptic* (8) and *In Defence of Sensuality* (12).
- Ilminster** (346) — A small town in Somerset to the west of Montacute.
- "Im Ganzen ... zu leben!"** (501; cf. 541) — Translated in text (German). From Goethe. The opening phrase is also quoted in *Letters to Wilkinson* (354) and frequently in translation in the prose writings.
- imaginative reason** (106) — See "the Imaginative Reason."
- "in all his glory"** (218) — Matthew 6:29.
- In Dock, out Nettle** (571) — "Out nettle, in dock" is a rural phrase quoted by Llewelyn from a dialect poem by William Barnes in his essay on Barnes in *Thirteen Worthies* (203).
- in extremis** (574) — In extremity, in the last agonies, near death (Latin).
- in sua favella** (627) — Translated in text (Italian).
- "in the only sense in which truth matters"** (66) — Not identified, possibly not intended as a quotation.
- "inching along ..."** (539) — See "go inching along."
- Inferno-Purgatorio-Paradiso** (484) — The three sections of Dante's *Divine Comedy*. At 590 "Inferno" is used as a metaphor for the First World War.
- inscrutable smiling of one particular woman** (412) — Leonardo's "Mona Lisa."
- "installed amid the kitchen ware"** (473) — Apparently from Walt Whitman, but not listed in the standard concordance to Whitman's poetry, so presumably from his prose.
- instrument whose name begins with a "C"** (376) — Catheter.
- "intellectual love of God"** (384) — An important concept from Spinoza (q.v.).
- "Intimations of Immortality"** (38, 368) — The famous Ode by Wordsworth, frequently quoted by JCP throughout his work.
- into the by-ways and hedges** (514) — Luke 14:23 (though "by-ways" should read "highways").
- Io** (355) — Daughter of a king of Argos, beloved by Zeus but turned by him into a heifer in an attempt to protect her from the revenge of Hera.
- Ion** (256) — The name-protagonist in a play by Euripides, who is first seen as guardian of the temple of Apollo at Delphi.
- Ionian** (93) — Relating to Ionia, a Greek colony on the west coast of Asia Minor, famous for its refinements and sophistication.
- Iris-tints** (40) — Rainbow-tints: Iris was a personification of the rainbow.
- Irving, Sir Henry** (475) — Celebrated English actor (1838–1905).
- Isaac** (469) — Son of Abraham, father of Esau and Jacob; see Genesis 21ff.
- Ishmael** (24) — Abraham's son, the archetypal outcast, by Hagar, the hand-maid. See Genesis 21:14–19.

**Isis** (181) — The stretch of the River Thames flowing through Oxford is also known as the Isis.

**Isle of Wight** (71) — An island on the south coast of England, just south of Southampton.

**“It is a shame ... in secret”** (537) — Ephesians 5:17.

**It certainly penetrated ... feeling returns** (199) — This passage is reproduced in facsimile from the manuscript in *La lettre powysienne* 5 (printemps 2003), 6. It may be worth noting that there “*beyond sensation*” reads “*super-sensation*.”

**“Izvestias” and “Pravdas”** (300) — The principal Russian (Communist) newspapers.

## J

**Jack of all trades** (496) — Traditional phrase, continuing “but master of none.”

**Jack o’ Lantern** (622) — Will o’ the wisp, or ignis fatuus.

**Jacob ... birthright** (332–3; cf. 469) — For Jacob obtaining the birthright of his brother Esau, see Genesis 25:29–33.

**Jacob Stahl** (511) — *The Early History of Jacob Stahl* (1911), by J.D. Beresford (q.v.), the first book in a trilogy completed in *A Candidate for Truth* (1912) and *The Invisible Event* (1915).

**Jacobi** (263) — Friedrich Heinrich Jacobi, a friend of Goethe interested in religious matters.

**Jamais de la vie!** (398) — Not on your life! (French).

**James, Henry** (23, 181, 286, 288, 311, 392, 457, 493, 511, 544, 559, 564, 569, 575, 599, 600) — American novelist (1843–1916), who spent most of his life in Europe. Brother of William James (q.v.). *The Wings of a Dove* appeared in 1902, *The Ambassadors* in 1903. The reference at 33 is probably to the non-fiction *English Hours* (1905), at 392 to *Italian Hours* (1909). JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*.

**James, King** (78) — Originally James VI of Scotland, who became James I of England, reigning from 1603 until 1625.

**James, William** (285, 479, 561, 631) — American philosopher and psychologist (1842–1910), best known for *The Varieties of Religious Experience* (1890). Brother of Henry James (q.v.).

**“jasmine-muffled lattices”** (577) — From Arnold’s “Thyrsis” (l.68).

**Jefferson, Thomas** (550) — American political leader (1743–1826) and the country’s third President, serving from 1801 to 1809, and known for his advocacy of liberty and democracy.

**Jericho** (225) — A Palestinian city; for the story of the falling walls of Jericho, see Joshua 6:20.

**Jerome, Jerome K.** (605) — English humorous

novelist and playwright (1859–1927), best known for *Three Men in a Boat* (1889).

**Jesus prayed ... might be forgiven** (113) — See “They know not what they do.”

**Job** (563) — The protagonist in the Book of Job in the Old Testament, who is tested by Satan with the permission of God.

**Johann George, Prince** (398) — The Prince of Saxony at that time.

**John [the Baptist]** (505; cf. 422, 449) — See Matthew 3:3; Mark 1:3.

**John, King** (372) — King of England, 1199–1216.

**John the Evangelist** (422) — The traditional author of the Gospel of Saint John.

**Johnson** (179, 310, 461, 480, 549–50, 590) — Samuel Johnson (1709–1784), English critic, poet, lexicographer, and talker. For the “silk-stocking” story (480), see the end of the entry for 1749 in Boswell’s *Life of Johnson*. See also “amorous propensities.”

**Johnson, John Hamilton Cowper** (599) — Relative and friend of the Powyses (1878–1961), a priest “of the [Anglo-Catholic] Society of St. John the Evangelist” (Rands, “Rose Macaulay ...” [39]), also known as the “Cowley Fathers.” He officiated at the marriage of Llewelyn and Alyse Gregory. There is a photo (and an appreciation by Peter Powys Grey) in *Powys Journal* 3 (1993), 13.

**Johnson, Lionel** (342) — British poet (1867–1902), a member with the young W. B. Yeats of the Rhymers’ Club.

**Jokanaan ... Salome** (449) — The name under which John the Baptist appears along with Salome in Richard Strauss’s opera.

**Jones, Llewelyn** (567) — In fact, Llewellyn Jones (1884–1961) and author of *First Impressions* (1925), a book of essays mentioned by JCP in *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 20). JCP dedicates *Wolf’s Bane* (1916) to him—still spelt incorrectly—as a “learned and critical friend.”

**Jones, Tom** (342, 363–70) — Little is known of this friend of JCP’s outside *Autobiography*, though he is also portrayed by Louis Wilkinson (inevitably as Tom Fielding!) in *The Buffoon*. He died in 1929.

**Jongleur de Notre Dame** (450) — A miracle-play in three acts, (1902), libretto by Maurice Léna (d.1928), set to music by Massenet.

**Joplin** (502, 511, 544) — Probably specified here because it was Phyllis Playter’s home town.

**Joseph ... Benjamin** (620) — See Genesis 45:14.

**jot ... tittle** (537) — Matthew 5:18, also used in *Ducdame* (255), *Porius* (149, 531, 821), and *Mortal Strife* (174).

**Joyce, James** (66, 476, 527, 561, 579, 600) — Irish fiction-writer (1882–1941), best known for *Ulysses* (1922), about whom JCP wrote “an Appreciation”

in *Life and Letters* in 1923. *Work in Progress* (66, 561 [no article]) consisted of extracts from the not-yet-published *Finnegans Wake*. Despite what he says about being “unable to understand a simple word of it” (65–6), JCP later wrote an essay on *Finnegans Wake* (which he incorrectly spelt with an apostrophe) published in *Obstinate Cymric*.

**Judas** (190, 511) — Judas Iscariot was the treasurer among Jesus's disciples; see John 13:29.

**Juliet** (396, 407) — See the last act of Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.

**Julius Caesar** (369) — Roman general and politician (100–44 BC), author of *De Bello Gallico* (*On the Gallic War* [cf. 502]). An interpretation of his life and death is found in Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*. So, “Caesarian” (369).

**Jung** (26, 275) — Carl Gustav Jung (1875–1961), Swiss psychiatrist who began as a follower of Freud, but broke away to found his own psychoanalytical movement.

**Juno** (536) — The Roman name for Hera, wife of Zeus. The story of Juno and the Milky Way seems a telescoping of various legends. According to Robert Graves (*The White Goddess* [84]), the Milky Way was said to be formed “when the milk of the great goddess Rhea of Crete spouted abundantly into the sky after the birth of the infant Zeus.” In addition, Rabelais writes of “the place where Juno's milk fell when she gave suck to Hecules” (Book 2, ch.2).

**Just four years ago ...** (149) — See the entries in JCP's *Diary 1929* (58ff.).

## K

**Kaiser** (131) — Wilhelm II (1859–1941), German Emperor, 1888–1918, whose aggressive policies helped to precipitate the First World War. He was the son-in-law of Queen Victoria.

**Kant** (105, 479) — Immanuel Kant (1724–1804), German philosopher, best known for his *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781).

**Karamazov, Aloysha** (480), **Father** (480), **Ivan** (337) — Characters in Dostoevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov*. For Ivan Karamazov and Satan, see Part 4, book 11, ch.9.

**Keats** (40, 225, 295, 296, 358, 367, 372, 395, 413, 426, 457, 587, 610, 611) — John Keats (1795–1821), English poet best known for his Odes. Keats visited Chichester in January 1819, just before he wrote “The Eve of St. Mark” (see 587 and cf. *After My Fashion*, 11–2), which is supposed to be based on Chichester. His long poem “Hyperion” (611) was never finished. Fanny (610) was Fanny Brawne, with whom he was deeply in love. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Visions and Revisions* as well as a full-length study (see 367). Six of the

original twenty-six chapters, together with the Epistle Dedicatory, were published as *Powys on Keats* (1993). For JCP's visit to Keats's grave (296), cf. the very different account in a letter to his mother printed in *Powys Society Newsletter* 53 (November 2004), 27–8.

**Keedick, Lee** (605) — A lecture agency with which JCP was connected for many years. His letters to Llewelyn and his diaries are full of details concerning his efforts to extricate himself from this agency.

**“Keep me ... almighty wings”** (13) — From “An Evening Hymn” (ll.3–4) by Bishop Ken (q.v.).

**Ken, Bishop** (13, 76) — Thomas Ken (1637–1711), Bishop of Bath and Wells, who wrote prose and verse of a devotional character. Perhaps best known for his hymns. He is also mentioned in *After My Fashion* (54), where, though misspelt “Bishop Kern,” he is described as “the courtier-saint of King Charles the Second.”

**Kennilworth** (82) — Presumably an error for Kenilworth, Warwickshire.

**Kennington** (345) — A district of south London, mentioned (though erroneously called “Kensington”) in the opening chapter of *Rodmoor*.

**Kessler, Hans** (566–8) — Also mentioned by JCP in his *Diary 1930* (21), an eccentric philosophical grave-digger. For Llewelyn's description of him, see *The Verdict of Bridle-goose* (76–8).

**Kimmeridge clay** (51) — A particular, local kind of clay named after a small community in the so-called Isle of Purbeck in Dorset.

**King Lear** (205, 218, 362, 404) — The tragedy by Shakespeare. The passage at 362 refers to the lines “The good-years shall devour them, flesh and fell, / Ere they shall make us weep” (V iii 24–5), also quoted in *Wolf Solent* (451) and *The Pleasures of Literature* (312), where in both cases the old form “goujeres” is used. The meaning is uncertain, though a Cornish word for “fiend” is sometimes suggested as analogous. See also *Letters to Wilkinson* (107–8), where JCP reports that a lecturer told him that “good-years” denoted the pox, a meaning that Shakespeare authorities sometimes record but generally reject.

**King, Rev. Mr.** (97, 130–1, 136) — Rev. H. R. King, also mentioned in *A Glastonbury Romance* (333). Littleton (70) calls him “a real lover of English literature” who “fully appreciated John's literary bent, and remained a friend of the family till his death” (c.1936).

**Kingsley, Charles** (441) — Writer and clergyman (1819–1875), best known for *The Water Babies* (1863) and as advocate of muscular Christianity. See also “*Hereward the Wake*.”

**King's** (193) — King's College, Cambridge.

**Kipling** (301, 305) — Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936), English poet, fiction-writer, and patriot. JCP lectured on him at Cambridge in 1902; see Roberts, “John Cowper Powys and the Cambridge Summer Meetings” (197). He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1907.

**Knight of the Red Cross** (324) — The hero of Book 1 of Edmund Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*.

**Knight Templar** (325) — See “Templars.”

**Knipe, Mr.** (24, 42) — Rev. Thomas Wenham Knipe, Rector of St. Peter's, Dorchester, for whom Charles F. Powys worked as curate.

“**know not what they do**” (516) — See “They know not ...”

**Koelle, Constantine** (176) — A friend of JCP's at Cambridge (1862–c.1943), who entered the Church. For photos, see Dunnet (8–12, 14), who also provided the details given here.

**Kraft-Ebbing** (251) — JCP's attempt at spelling the name of Richard von Krafft-Ebing (1840–1902), German neurologist, author of *Psychopathia Sexualis* (1886).

**Kruger, Mr.** (305) — Stephanus Johannes Paulus Kruger (1825–1904), South African rebel against British rule at the time of the Boer War.

**Ku Klux Klan** (577) — The anti-black secret organization prominent in the southern United States at this period.

**Kubla Khan** (514) — Here the reference is to the poem by S. T. Coleridge.

“**Kulaks**” (622) — (Russian) Landowners, rich farmers, victims of revenge after the Russian Revolution of 1917, liquidated by Stalin.

**Kwang-Tze** (53, 430, 454, 570, 649) — Kwang-tze or Chuang-tze was a Chinese follower of Lao-tze (q.v.) in the third century BC, and the most important popularizer of Taoism. JCP dedicated *Ducdame* to him, introduced him (disguised as a terra-cotta jar!) in the late fantasy *Up and Out* (57), and wrote an article about him in the *Dial LXXV* (December 1923), 430–4, reprinted in *Powys Review* 7 (Winter 1980), 45–8. Herbert Williams notes (85–6) that JCP's interest was probably fostered by Phyllis Playter, who considered herself a Taoist.

## L

**La Motte Fouqué** (125) — In fact, Friedrich, Baron de la Motte Fouqué (1777–1843), German writer, also author of *Undine* (1811). The correct title of his novel mentioned here is *Theodolph the Icelander*, also mentioned (and mistitled) in *Wolf Solent* (430).

**La Rochefoucauld** (230, 441) — François, Duc de la

Rochefoucauld (1613–1680), French author best known for his maxims in *Réflexions ou sentences et maximes morales* (1665).

“**laborare est orare**” (361) — Translated from the Latin in text, a phrase much stressed by Carlyle in *Past and Present*.

**Lachesis** (570) — “The Measurer”, one of the Fates, with Clotho and Atropos.

“**lacking in all moral scruple**” (200) — JCP also mentions this charge in a letter in Wilkinson's *Welsh Ambassadors* (148–9). H. P. Collins noted that “Dr. Gooch has assured me with emphasis that for his part he never entertained such a judgement and would certainly never have voiced it” (21n).

**lacrimae rerum** (464) — Literally, the tears of things (Latin). From Vergil's *Aeneid* (Book 1, 1.462).

**lady we both knew well** (429) — Frances Gregg. See “beautiful girl ...”

**laid in the cold ground** (225) — Adapted from Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV v 69–70).

“**laid upon me**” (525) — 1 Corinthians 9:16. Also quoted in *In Defence of Sensuality* (188).

**Lamb, Charles** (159, 254, 262, 299, 461, 475, 606) — English essayist and critic (1775–1834), whose essays appeared as *Essays of Elia* and *Last Essays*. For his collation of the Beaumont and Fletcher folio (254), see “Old China” (*Last Essays*); for the House of Business (606), see “The South-Sea House” (*Essays*); for his “typical Scotchman” (286), see “Imperfect Sympathies” (*Essays*). I have not traced his vision of “the Lake Country without its mountains” (461). Lamb's *Essay on the New and Old Schoolmaster* (159), in fact “The Old and the New Schoolmaster,” may be found in *Essays*. JCP wrote an essay on Lamb in *Visions and Revisions*, and a lecture on him appears in *Singular Figures*. See also “Elia's ‘Dream-Children,’” and “O city ...”

**Lamia** (555, 610) — A female demon; often a snake disguised as a woman, as in Keats's “Lamia.”

**Lancashire Witches, The** (125, 143) — A novel by Harrison Ainsworth (q.v.), published in 1848.

**Lancelot Gobbo** (411) — A clown in Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice*.

**Landor** (366, 602) — Walter Savage Landor (1775–1864), English poet and prose writer. The poem in question at 366 is “The Death of Artemidora” (JCP's spelling is incorrect). “Epicurus, Leontion, and Ternissa” (see 602) is one of his *Imaginary Conversations* (1824–1829). So, “Landorian” (612).

**Lang** (387, 621) — Andrew Lang (1844–1912), Scots poet, essayist, and translator. He translated Homer's *Odyssey* with H. S. Butcher (1879), and the *Iliad* with Walter Leaf and Ernest Myers (1883).

- Laon** (394) — French town, 100 miles north-east of Paris.
- Laotze** (128, 455, 649; cf. 409) — Literally “the Old One,” the legendary founder of Taoism.
- “**large as Memphian Sphinx ...**” (606) — From John Keats’s *Hyperion* (I 31-33). Also quoted in *Morwyn* (255) in an extended passage.
- “**Large Copper**” (150) — A butterfly officially extinct in Britain since 1848, though reintroduced in 1927 after the period to which this passage refers. Littleton tells a suspiciously similar story in *The Joy of It* (92) about a “large tortoiseshell,” so JCP is evidently confused here. There is another decidedly dubious reference in *A Glastonbury Romance* (763).
- “**Larger Hope**” (542) — Despite the reference to Whitman, this is a famous phrase from Tennyson’s *In Memoriam* (poem LV, l.20), also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (245).
- last day of the term** (155) — As Gourlay notes (13), JCP later writes to Wilkinson to say that “it must have been at commemoration in June, shortly before he went to Corpus.”
- last three of my father’s progeny** (117) — Philippa (b.1886), William Ernest (b.1888), Lucy (b.1890).
- latchet of whose shoes** (574-5) — Mark 1:7 or Luke 3:16.
- Latimer, Archbishop** (229) — Hugh Latimer (c.1485-1555), Bishop of Worcester under Henry VIII, burnt at the stake during the reign of Mary.
- laurestinus** (158) — The scientific name for an evergreen winter shrub.
- Lawrence, D. H.** (267, 340, 376, 546, 548, 484) — English novelist, poet, critic, painter (1885-1930), best known for *Sons and Lovers* (1913), *The Rainbow* (1915), *Women in Love* (1920), and *Lady Chatterley’s Lover* (1928). *Kangaroo* (584) is a novel about a political leader set in Australia, published in 1923 (see ch.3 for a fictionalized version of Lawrence’s own experience at a military medical examination). His “dark gods” (376) are the powers that originate in the depths rather than on the heights. JCP’s essay on Lawrence, in *Sex in the Arts* (1932), is reprinted in *Powys Review* 16 (1985), 52-4.
- Leaf** (387, 621) — Walter Leaf (1852-1927), co-translator of Homer’s *Iliad* with Andrew Lang and Ernest Myers.
- League of Nations** (592) — The precursor of the United Nations. Founded after the First World War, it proved ineffective in the political challenges of the 1930s.
- Lear** (219) — See “*King Lear*.”
- left bank of the Seine** (363) — The intellectual and artistic district in the heart of Paris.
- “**Legion**” (614) — Mark 5:9, also quoted in *Weymouth Sands* (299), and cf. *Wood and Stone* (567) and *Mortal Strife* (35).
- Lemon, Mr.** (137) — The hatter in Sherborne, presumably the model for Mr. Smith in *Wolf Solent* (117).
- Leno, Dan** (343, 449, 474, 538) — Music-hall comedian and pantomime “dame” (1860-1904), once described as “the funniest man in the world.”
- Lenty Meadows** (99, 137) — Near Sherborne. Cf. the “Lenty Pond” of *Wolf Solent*.
- Leo XIII** (230) — The Pope at the time of Hardy’s visit; he reigned from 1878 until 1903.
- Leonardo** (411-4 *passim*, 626) — Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519), Italian painter, sculptor, and engineer, best known for the *Last Supper* in Milan (cf. 415) and *Mona Lisa* (q.v.) in the Louvre.
- Leontion ... Ternissa** (212, 602) — Characters in “Epicurus, Leontion, and Ternissa,” one of the *Imaginary Conversations* of Walter Savage Landor (q.v.). They are also referred to by JCP in “An Evening in June” (*Poems* [37]).
- Leper’s Path ... Leper’s Window** (328; cf. 510) — A path to a church where lepers could come to view services in isolation, often through a special window.
- “**let fall from Dis’s wagon**” (618) — From Shakespeare’s *The Winter’s Tale* (IV iv 117-8).
- “**Let the galled jade ... unwrung**” (537) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (III i 250-1).
- Lethe** (13; cf. 650) — One of the rivers of the Classical underworld; the drinking of its waters brought forgetfulness. So, “*Lethean*” (254).
- letters home** (309) — One of these, to his mother, is reproduced in *Powys Society Newsletter* 53 (November 2004), 26-7.
- Lewes** (209) — A town in Sussex. The Battle of Lewes (247) took place in 1264, the king in question being Henry III, who was temporarily defeated there.
- “**libido**” (624) — Instinctual energies, a term deriving from Freudian psychology.
- lick** (95) — Beat up (schoolboy slang).
- Lictor** (101) — A Roman attendant on a magistrate, who carried the fasces as a symbol of office.
- life-illusion** (6, etc.) — JCP’s central concept from *Ducdame* onwards: “... that secret dramatic way of regarding himself which makes [a person] feel to himself a remarkable, singular, unusual, exciting individual” (*A Philosophy of Solitude* [82-3]). References are found throughout his work.
- “**life of sensation rather than of thought**” (102; cf.68-9) — Adapted from a famous phrase in a letter of John Keats to Benjamin Bailey (22

November 1817), also quoted in *The Art of Happiness* ([1935] 35) and *In Defence of Sensuality* (88).

**“Lighten our darkness ... night”** (154) — From the Anglican Evening Service.

**“like a pillar of cloud ... by night”** (409) — Exodus 13:21.

**“like any black dog”** — See “blush like ...”

**“like exhalations”** (392) — An adaptation from Milton’s *Paradise Lost* (I 711), also quoted in *Elusive America* (142) and in a letter in Wilkinson’s *Welsh Ambassadors* (160).

**“like painted flowers, Marius thought”** (295) — From Pater’s *Marius the Epicurean* (ch.11).

**Liliputian** (354) — In fact, “Lilliputian,” an inhabitant of Lilliput, the small people in the first book of Swift’s *Gulliver’s Travels*.

**Lilith** (473, 610) — A Semitic demon said to haunt wildernesses, and, according to the Talmud, the name of Adam’s first wife.

**Lily** (343–6) — A street-girl JCP befriended and introduced into the opening of *Rodmoor*. There are photos of her in Roberts, *John Cowper Powys, Margaret and Lily* (15), and in Humfrey, ed., *Recollections* (64).

**Limbo** (52, 301) — In traditional Catholic thinking, the abode after death of unbaptized infants (cf. 466) or of the righteous who died before the coming of Christ.

**Lincoln** (550) — Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865), Republican President of the United States from 1861 until his death.

**Lindsay, Vachel** (451, 550, 574–5, 594) — American poet (1879–1931) noted for his jazz-like rhythmic effects. JCP later described him as “a greater poet than Frost” (Harsh, ed., 35).

**“linkèd sweetnesses”** (212) — Adapted from Milton’s “L’Allegro” (l.140). Also quoted in *Maiden Castle* (203, 334) and *Suspended Judgments* (381).

**Linton, Mr.** (16) — Rev. William Richardson Linton, who married Alice Shirley, a sister of Ralph Shirley. They became the parents of Marion Linton, to whom Llewelyn was once engaged (see Elwin [68–9] and the useful family-tree [opposite 282]).

**Little Claus [or Klaus]** (213, 503) — From “Little Claus and Big Claus,” one of Hans Andersen’s fairy-tales. Translations use both “Claus” and “Klaus.”

**Little Dorrit** (308) — A novel (1855–7) by Charles Dickens.

**“Little-Go”** (157) — In JCP’s time, the first examination for a B.A. degree at Cambridge.

**“little hills”** (44) — Psalm 65:12.

**“little ones”** (516) — Matthew 18: 6, 10.

**Little Review** (404) — A Chicago-based literary magazine founded in 1914, edited by Margaret Anderson, where early extracts from Joyce’s *Ulysses* were first published. This led to prosecution, and JCP testified for the defence. JCP was described as “one of the main inspirations” behind the magazine; see Lock, “Not the Lost Generation” (179).

**Little Theatre** (513) — A small theatre in Chicago founded by Maurice Browne (q.v.) in 1912, devoted to the production of plays of artistic quality. It lasted until 1917 (see *Paddock Calls* [iv–v]).

**Littleton** (6 and *passim*) — References to “Littleton” occur throughout the book. The vast majority are to Littleton Charles Powys (1874–1955), JCP’s immediately younger brother, later headmaster of Sherborne Preparatory School (see Tait’s article). But some refer to Littleton Albert Powys (1840–1879), his and JCP’s uncle, and others to Littleton Alfred (1902–54), JCP’s son (see also “son I *have* got”). These exceptions are always clear in context. For information on the uncle, see Stephen Powys Marks’s article.

**“Living Bread”** (199; cf. 635) — One of Johnny Geard’s favourite phrases in *A Glastonbury Romance*. Cf. Jesus’s “I am the bread of life” (John 6:35).

**Llewelyn** (19) — Llewelyn Powys (1884–1939), essayist and polemicist, one of JCP’s younger brothers. His “companion” (564) would be Alyse Gregory (q.v.). His discovery of JCP’s initials at Corpus (160) is recorded in *Confessions of Two Brothers* (190).

**Lloyd George** (301, 587, 593) — David Lloyd George (1863–1945), Welsh politician, British Prime Minister from 1914 to 1922.

**“loaf and invite my soul”** (388) — A famous phrase from Walt Whitman’s “Song of Myself” (1, l.4), also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (341) and *Rabelais* (316).

**Loch Ness Monster** (445, 573) — A monster supposedly observed in Loch Ness, Scotland, in 1933 and subsequently. This was “news” at the time that *Autobiography* was written and published.

**Lodmoor** (48, 139, 264) — A wetland area northeast of Weymouth. A scene in *Wood and Stone* (ch.28) takes place there. Both the place and Lodmoor Hut (49) appear in *Weymouth Sands* (especially ch.5). Llewelyn has an essay on Lodmoor in *Wessex Memories*. A painting of Lodmoor by Gertrude Powys is reproduced in black and white in *Powys Review* 26 (1991), 31, and Lodmoor appears as a detail in her “The

Coastguard Road, Weymouth," also in black and white in *Powys Journal* 2 (1992), 118.

**Loeb [Classics]** (157) — Editions of Classical texts with the original on one page and an English prose translation on the other, well-known for their reliability.

**"logoi"** (479) — Discourses (Greek).

**Loisy** (282, 416) — Alfred Firmin Loisy (1857–1940), French Catholic theologian, whose "modernist" religious views led to his expulsion from the Institut Catholique in 1893 and his excommunication in 1908. He became Professor of the History of Religions in the prestigious Collège de France, and continued to publish widely.

**Loki** (531) — Norse god of mishap and destruction.

**London Bridge** (205) — A railway station on the south bank of the Thames and serving the south of England.

**London Tube** (354) — A colloquial term for the London underground railway or subway system.

**Long Burton** (89) — Village two miles south of Sherborne, usually written as one word.

**Longfellow** (284, 548, 598) — Henry Wadsworth Longfellow (1807–1882), American poet, best known for *Hiawatha* (q.v.). JCP has an essay on him in the first edition of *The Art of Forgetting the Unpleasant* (1928). This was not included in the Village Press reprint of the main essay in 1974, but is restored in the Powys Society reprint (ed. David Goodway, 2006). It also appears in *Elusive America*. See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**"long-leg"** (93) — A fielding position in cricket, well out towards the boundary at the back of the batsman—i.e., on the side facing the back of his legs.

**Lot's wife** (179) — Unnamed woman turned into stone when she looked back at the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, the "cities of the plain." See Genesis 19:26.

**Lotus** (372) — See Homer's *Odyssey* (Book 9).

**Louis** (311, 405, 512) — Louis Wilkinson (q.v.).

**Louis Quatorze** (357) — Louis XIV of France, the Sun-King, who reigned from 1643 until 1715.

**"Love alone overcomes ... surpasses us"** (533), **"Love alone renders ... superiority to others"** (106) — Alternative translations from Goethe.

**"lovely Lacedaemon"** (93) — Lacedaemon, best known outside Homer as Sparta, is the location of Menelaus's palace in Homer's *Odyssey* (Book 4); "lovely" is a repeated Homeric epithet.

**Lovers' Lane** (85, 647) — See "Slopes, The."

**"loving" my enemies** (338) — Matthew 5:44, also quoted in *The Art of Growing Old* (144).

**Lucifer** (540) — In Christian tradition, the name of the unfallen Satan. See Isaiah 14:12.

**Lucretius** (277, 329) — Roman poet (c.99–55 BC), best known for his philosophical poem *De Rerum Natura* ("On the Nature of Things"). So, "Lucretian" (235).

**Luini** (414) — Bernadina Luini (early 1480s–1532), Italian painter and draughtsman.

**Luther, Martin** (432) — German Protestant reformer (1483–1546).

**Lutyens, W. E.** (110, 281) — Clergyman and champion runner, friend of JCP's from school onwards. For details, see Rands, *John Cowper Powys, the Lyons, and W. E. Lutyens*.

**Lycidas** (237, 366, 368) — An elegiac poem by John Milton. "No poem in our language surpasses Lycidas" (*One Hundred Best Books* [22]).

**Lyon, Thomas Henry** (174–6, 269–71, etc.) — JCP's brother-in-law (1869–1953), who became a well-known architect. His "native moor" (175) was Dartmoor. JCP was married to one of his sisters from the Lyons' house on Dartmoor. See Rands, *John Cowper Powys, the Lyons, and W. E. Lutyens* (31), which well illustrates his "Prince-of-the-Church profile" (174) and "Cardinal Newman lineaments" (270). The formal portrait in Corpus Christi College is reproduced in *Powys Review* 31 and 32 (n.d.), 65.

## M

**Mabinogion** (161, 284, 285, 287, 313, 644) — A collection of ancient Welsh tales containing much Celtic legend.

**Macbeth** (11, 38, 408, 606) — The name protagonist in Shakespeare's *Macbeth*. The ingredients of the witches' cauldron (11) are described in I iii; his "weapon of blood" (38) refers to II i 33.

**MacDonald, George** (106) — Scots poet and novelist (1824–1905). Euphrasia is a character in his novel *David Elginbrod* (1863).

**Machiavelli** (284) — Niccolò Machiavelli (1469–1527), Italian writer and political theorist, best known for *The Prince* (1513). So "Machiavel" (144) and "Machiavels" (43).

**Madame Bovary** (146) — A novel belonging to realist tradition, by Gustave Flaubert, published in 1856.

**mænads** (443) — Mad women, female followers of Bacchus, god of wine.

**"Magian"** (341) — Relating to the "wise men" of Matthew 2 or Zoroastrian priests possessing magical powers.

**Magna Carta** (189) — The charter of rights won by the English barons from King John in 1215.

**Magnus ... Curly** (536) — Magnus Muir and Curly Wix, leading characters in *Weymouth Sands*.

**Maiden Castle** (246) — The large Iron-Age encampment near Dorchester that became a prominent setting for JCP's novel *Maiden Castle*.

**Malatesta, Sigismondo Pandolfo** (451) — A member (1417–1468) of the ruling family in Rimini in the Middle Ages. He is now best known as the subject of a painting by Piero della Francesca.

**"Malbrook s'en va t'en guerre..."** (586) — "Malbrook is gone to war... Does not know when he'll be back..." (French). A popular song, whose words were invented by French soldiers after the battle of Malplaquet (1709), between the Duke of Malborough and the duc de Villars, during Louis XIV's reign. It was rediscovered in 1781, and Beaumarchais in his *Mariage de Figaro* makes Cherubin sing it.

**Malebolge** (99, 615) — One of a series of pits in the eighth circle of Hell in Dante's *Inferno* (see Canto 18); "bolge" means pits.

**malice-dance** (410) — Cf. *Wolf Solent* (2–3).

**Malory** (284, 285, 421) — Sir Thomas Malory (c.1394–1471), English romance-writer who united the Arthurian stories into a single cycle often called the *Morte d'Arthur*.

**Man of Property, The** (511) — In fact, *A Man of Property*, a novel by John Galsworthy (q.v.), the first part of the *Forsyte Saga* published in 1906.

**"Man with Three Staves, the"** — See "Hanged Man, the."

**Mandragora** (369) — Any plant of the genus *Mandragora* having very short stems, thick, fleshy, often forked roots and fetid lance-shaped leaves (OED). Also a narcotic made from mandrake root, used as a sedative. JCP used it for the title of his 1917 volume of poems.

**Manichean** (353) — A follower of a religious system, originating in Persia, which believed that good and evil principles coexist within the world and that matter is the product of the evil principle.

**Mann, Thomas** (396) — German novelist and thinker (1885–1955). *The Magic Mountain*, set in a TB sanatorium in Switzerland, was published in 1924. He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1929.

**man's estate** (349) — A phrase deriving from Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night* (V i 402).

**Mantua** (232) — A city in northern Italy, the birthplace of Vergil.

**Many a night ... to the West"** (171) — From Tennyson's "Locksley Hall" (ll.7–8).

**Manxman** (231) — A native of the Isle of Man, an island in the Irish Sea.

**"Marchioness"** (370) — Allusion to the servant with that nickname in Dickens' *Old Curiosity Shop*.

**Marcion** (282, 631) — An unorthodox Christian thinker of the second century, whose ideas were eventually condemned as heretical, but who made a contribution to the creation of the biblical canon, especially in his championing of the Pauline epistles.

**Marcus Aurelius** (295, 402, 403) — Roman Emperor (121–180), who reigned from 161 until his death. He was known for his stoicism, especially in his *Meditations*. His "Victory Column" (402) is a prominent monument in Rome.

**Maritain** (417) — Jacques Maritain (1882–1973), French Catholic theologian, whose works include *Art and Scholasticism* (1930).

**Maritornes** (281) — Cervantes, *Don Quixote*, the name of the Asturian girl who was a servant at the inn (Part 1, chapt. 16.).

**Marius the Epicurean** (157, 182, 232, 295, 642) — The name character in a meditative novel by Walter Pater (q.v.), published in 1885.

**Mark Antony** (267) — Marcus Antonius (82–30 BC), Roman soldier and political leader who committed suicide after his affair with Cleopatra and military defeat by Octavius Caesar. JCP is clearly thinking of the famous speech in Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar* (III ii 78ff.).

**Marlowe, Christopher** (160, 393) — English playwright (1564–1593), fellow of Corpus, Cambridge. Best known for *Dr. Faustus*.

**Marmontel** (230) — Jean-François Marmontel (1723–1799), French man of letters, collaborated to the *Encyclopedia*.

**Marriage at Cana** (598) — The scene of Jesus's first miracle; see John 2:1–10.

**marriage of Heaven and Hell** (377) — An allusion to the work of this name by William Blake.

**Marriott, Mr.** (284, 285) — John Arthur Ransome Marriott, later Sir John (1859–1945), the head of the Oxford University Extension Society, subsequently a Member of Parliament (hence "energetic parliamentarian" [285]), and writer of numerous books on historical and political subjects. For details of JCP's lecturing career with the Oxford Delegacy, see the article by Stuart Marriott (presumably a descendant) and Janet Coles.

**Marxist** (526) — A follower of Karl Marx (1818–1883), philosopher of Communism. Also, "Marxian" (589).

**Masterman, Mr.** (203) — C. F. C. Masterman (1874–1927), politician, author, and journalist, best known for *The Condition of England* (1909).

**Masters, Edgar Lee** (363, 450, 491, 504, 528, 534, 548–52, 554–6, 560, 574–5, 594, 613, 648) — Edgar

Lee Masters (1869–1950), American poet and writer, best known for *The Spoon River Anthology* (1915). He was a lifelong champion (see 550) of the Democrat Thomas Jefferson (q.v.), and criticized the Republican Abraham Lincoln (q.v.) in *Lincoln: The Man of the People* (1931). JCP included *Spoon River* in his *Hundred Best Books* (27), and considered him the “greatest of modern American poets” (*The Pleasures of Literature* [43]). Five essays by JCP on Masters are reprinted in *Elusive America*. See also Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Maupassant, Guy de** (256, 398) — French novelist and short-story writer (1850–1893). JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*. NB: At 398, “De” should read “de.”

**Mauretania** (445) — Transatlantic liner, sister ship of the *Lusitania* (sunk in 1915), built in 1907, and in service until 1934. See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Mayor of Casterbridge** (42; cf. 54) — JCP is referring to Dorchester but employs the fictional name employed by Hardy in *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (1886).

“**Max Gate**” (228) — See “Hardy, Thomas.”

**McBride, Henry** (561) — U.S. art critic (1867–1962), a “celebrated critic” of the time (Llewelyn, *The Verdict of Bridlegoose* [141]).

**Me genoito!** (356) — The Greek form (“let it not be”) of the biblical phrase “God Forbid” or “Certainly not”, expressing a feeling of strong aversion, in such contexts as Genesis 44:7; Luke 20:16; Romans 3:5–6, etc. Also employed in *Morwyn* (264).

**Medusa** (416) — One of the Gorgons, a female monster with serpents for hair, whose look could turn anyone who saw her to stone.

**Meg Merrilies** (351) — A gypsy in Scott’s *Guy Mannering*, though JCP was probably also thinking of the ballad of that name by Keats.

“**melancholy seigneurial woods [of Blois]**” (318, 418) — From Walter Pater’s *Gaston de Latour* (ch.4), published posthumously in 1896, also quoted in a letter to his mother printed in *Powys Society Newsletter* 53 (November 2004), 30, and in part in *Rabelais* (107).

“**Melange my own**” (541) — From Whitman’s “Starting from Paumanok” (10, l.6). Also quoted in *In Spite Of* (79) and *Powys to Sea-Eagle* (49, 138).

**Melbury Bub** (156) — More correctly, Melbury Bubb, a village south of Yeovil, also mentioned (and misspelt) in *Wolf Solent* (26, 213, etc.).

**Melrose Abbey** (75) — An abbey south of Edinburgh. The reference is to *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* by Sir Walter Scott, who is also buried there.

“**[which] melted in love and [which] kindled in war**” (182) — Not identified, but from a poem

prior to 1814, since Scott quotes it in *Waverley* (ch.42).

**Melville** (575, 594) — Herman Melville (1819–1891), American novelist best known for *Moby Dick* (1851), that wasn’t accepted as a classic until the 1920s, partly as a result of the championing of D. H. Lawrence. JCP devoted a chapter to Melville and Poe in *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**Memoirs of Casanova** — See “Casanova.”

**Mencken, Mr.** (511) — H. L. Mencken (1880–1956), American journalist and linguist.

**Menelaus** (297, 529) — Husband of Helen, whose abduction by Paris resulted in the Trojan War. For the story of Menelaus and Paris (529 [incorrect spelling]), see Homer’s *Odyssey* (Book 4).

**Menpes, Mortimer** (236) — Australia-born painter (1855–1938), who worked in Britain and was highly influenced by Whistler.

**Mephistopheles** (570) — The devil figure in both Marlowe’s *Dr. Faustus* and Goethe’s *Faust*. So, “Mephistophelian” (467, 514, 539, 636).

**Merimée** (399) — Prosper Mérimée (1803–1870), French author prized for his style, author of *Carmen* (q.v.). NB: the first edition erroneously omits the first accent.

**Merlin** (75, 309, 643; cf. 409) — Also known as Myrddin, a magician associated with the Celtic world and Arthurian legend, and part of the “Matter of Britain” as popularized by Geoffrey of Monmouth. He was supposed to have been betrayed by Nimue (also known as Vivian). JCP made him a leading character (Myrddin Wyllt) in the late novel *Porius*, and he also makes a brief appearance in *Morwyn*.

**messengers of the Grail** (569, 570, 609) — Traditional figures in Grail romances. Mad Bet is such a character in *A Glastonbury Romance*. See also *The Inmates* (65).

**metagabolized** (400) — Mystified. A word originating in Rabelais (Book 1, ch.19, and Book 3, ch.22, etc.), and also used by JCP in *A Glastonbury Romance* (792), *Morwyn* (314), and *The Art of Growing Old* (80, 180).

**Micawber, Mr.** (400) — The character who always expressed himself rhetorically and at length in Dickens’s *David Copperfield*.

**Michael Angelo** (403, 404, 508) — Buonarotti Michelangelo (1475–1564), Italian sculptor and painter, best known for his paintings on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican.

“**miching mallecho**” (576) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (III ii 157). Hamlet himself defines it as meaning “mischief,” though its origins are uncertain. Derivations from Old French and Old Spanish have been suggested. Used also in *A Glastonbury Romance* (337, 919), *Suspended*

*Judgments* (394), *The Pleasures of Literature* (133, 160, 310), *Obstinate Cymric* (28), etc.

“**Mid hushed ... budded Tyrian**” (219) — From Keats’s “Ode to Psyche” (ll.13–14).

**Midland** (17) — A railway company, presumably incorporated later into the LMS (London, Midland, and Scottish), before nationalization after the Second World War.

**Milan** (411) — A city in northern Italy. The “grandiose church” is the enormous white-marble Cathedral (see 412).

**Milborne Port** (134) — Village just east of Sherborne. The chapel in question is St. Cuthbert’s Chapel.

**Milky Way** (304, 536) — For legends concerning this bright assemblage of millions of stars, see under “Juno.”

**Mill, John Stuart** (567) — English Utilitarian philosopher and writer (1806–1873), best known for his essay *On Liberty*.

**Millay, Edna [St. Vincent]** (594, 608) — American poet (1892–1930). There is a photo in R. P. Graves (Plate 12). Llewelyn writes about her in *The Verdict of Bridlegoose* (36–8, 199), see Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Milton** (60, 283, 358, 365, 426, 582, 609, 610) — John Milton (1608–1734), English poet, author of *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*. JCP wrote essays on him in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**mimsy-limsy** (624) — Not recorded in the OED, but the *English Dialect Dictionary* records “mimpsy-limpsy” (from Devon), meaning “dainty, affected.”

“**Ministers of Grace**” (76) — See “Angels and Ministers ...”

“**minute particulars**” (379) — From Blake’s *Jerusalem* (Plate 55, l.60). Used also in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1060), *Weymouth Sands* (163, 323), and *The Art of Growing Old* (28).

**Mirandolas** (166) — Pico Della Mirandola (1463–1494) was an Italian scholar and philosopher at the court of Lorenzo of Medici.

“**Mr. Geard of Glastonbury**” (635) — Johnny Geard, ultimately Mayor of Glastonbury, a leading character in *A Glastonbury Romance*.

**Mr. Weston’s Good Wine** (536; cf. 642) — The best-known novel of T. F. (Theodore) Powys, published in 1928.

**Mistress of the Cat Narcissus** (572) — See “Rowe, Miss.”

**moated Grange** (247; cf. 291) — The phrase originates in Shakespeare’s *Measure for Measure* (III i 276–7), but is quoted by Tennyson as an epigraph to his poem “Mariana.” Also used in *A Glastonbury Romance* (418).

**Mobasa** (25) — An error for Mombasa, a port in Kenya.

**Mohawk** (605) — Member of an Amerindian tribe, one of the Iroquois Five Nations, cf. “There’s a Mohawk in the Sky!”

**Mohun, Lord** (343) — JCP is probably thinking of Charles Mohun, fourth Baron Mohun (c.1675–1712), a notorious duellist accused of murder in 1692–1693 but acquitted, who eventually died as the result of a duel. He appears briefly in W. M. Thackeray’s novel *Henry Esmond* (see Book 1, ch.12 and Book 2, ch.15).

**Moly** (386) — A herb with magical powers used by Odysseus to withstand the spells of Circe in Homer’s *Odyssey* (Book 10). Milton refers to it in *Comus* (l.636). Also used in *Porius* (418).

**Mona Lisa** (294) — The famous portrait by Leonardo da Vinci, now in the Louvre.

“**monarch of all I surveyed**” (85) — Adapted from the opening line of William Cowper’s “Verses Supposed to Have Been Written by Alexander Selkirk.” Selkirk was the model for Defoe’s Robinson Crusoe.

**Monkton** (67) — Winterborne Monkton, a village close to Maiden Castle.

**monochronos hedoné** (286, 335) — Glossed in *Rabelais* (283) as “Pleasure of the *Ideal Now*.” Discussed at some length by Walter Pater (q.v.) in *Marius the Epicurean*, especially ch.9 where the phrase is attributed to Aristippus.

**Monroe, Miss** (530) — Harriet Monroe (1860–1936), American poet and critic who founded *Poetry: A Magazine of Verse* in Chicago in 1912, and edited it until her death.

**monster on the French coast** (471) — On February 28, 1934 a “monster” was discovered on Querqueville beach, near Cherbourg in Normandy. It was in fact a basking shark, with a long body and a small head, not unlike the representations of the Loch Ness monster.

**Monstrum Horrendum** (579) — Fearful monster (Latin).

**Montacute** (24) — The parish in Somerset where the Powys brothers and sisters grew up. JCP used it, under the name of Nevilton, in *Wood and Stone*. Llewelyn wrote about it in *Somerset Essays*, where there are photos of the Abbey Farm (frontispiece, 131), Montacute House (23), Montacute Hill (103), the Borough (103), the Abbey Pond (147), and Montacute Church (329). A portfolio of ten photographs of Montacute taken by A. R. Powys c.1905 is reproduced in *Powys Journal* 6 (1996), 165–74. In addition, there is a photo of Montacute Vicarage in Hopkins (between 52 and 53), in R. P. Graves (Plate 1), and in *La lettre powysienne* 2 (automne 2001, 18). The King’s Arms and the Phelips Arms both still survive (2004).

**Montaigne** (9, 122, 130, 271, 285, 347, 349, 491, 624, 636) — Michel de Montaigne (1533–1592), French essayist. JCP wrote essays on him in *Suspended Judgments* and *The Pleasures of Literature*, including short discussions of his relationship with Etienne de la Boetie (491). So, “Montaignesque” (131).

**Moody and Sankey** (76) — Dwight Lyman Moody (1837–1899) and Ira David Sankey (1840–1908), American evangelists who compiled an influential book of hymns entitled *Sacred Songs and Solos* (1873).

**Morley, John** (378) — Politician and writer (1838–1923), best known for his *Life of Gladstone* (1908).

**“morningless and unawakening sleep”** (347) — From Arnold’s “Thyrsis” (l.169).

**Morris, William** (300) — English poet, artist, and political radical (1834–1896). Famous for his advocacy of good design, he is best known in this area, perhaps, for William Morris wallpaper.

**“Mothers”** (286) — Here, mystical beings portrayed in the second part of Goethe’s *Faust*. In *The Pleasures of Literature*, JCP writes of “that mysterious creativeness in the heart of Nature which [Goethe] calls *the Mothers*” (591; cf. 595–6). Elsewhere, JCP often links them with protective and inspiring goddesses from Welsh mythology. See other allusions in *Rodmoor* (345), *A Glastonbury Romance* (285, 512), *Maiden Castle* (482), *Weymouth Sands* (271), *Owen Glendower* (929), *Porius* (427), *The War and Culture* (68), *The Complex Vision* (48, 89).

**Moule, Charles** (159) — One of the Moule family of Fordington. He was a friend of Thomas Hardy and later became Master of Corpus. Llewelyn described him as “a true scholar, a scholar with the countenance of an English gentleman and the delicate, self-effacing spirit of a child of God” (*Earth Memories* [138]).

**Mount Cloud** (1) — A conical hill in the area. Herbert Williams (14) notes that it is “correctly, Thorpe Cloud.”

**“moved the bones”** (255) — An allusion to the famous plaque in Stratford-on-Avon Church commemorating Shakespeare that pronounces a curse on anyone who tries to move his bones.

**Mrs. Quickly** (240) — See “Quickly, Mrs.”

**much-enduring** (93, 535) — See under “Ulysses.” Cf. “Polutlas.”

**mug** (94) — Face (schoolboy slang).

**Murray, Professor A. T.** (387, 621) — Professor of Classics at Stanford University, whose prose translations of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* in the “Loeb Classics” (q.v.) JCP quotes from in *The Pleasures of Literature* and praises in *Homer and the Aether* (9).

**Murry, [John] Middleton** (267) — Editor, critic, and general man of letters (1889–1957), husband of Katherine Mansfield and friend of D. H. Lawrence, about whom he wrote several books.

**Mussolini** (62) — Benito Mussolini (1882–1945), Italian Fascist dictator.

**must to kennel** (539) — From Shakespeare’s *King Lear* (I iv 124).

**“my amorous propensities”** — See “amorous propensities.”

**“My brother John ... making his moan”** (369) — “making moan” occurs in Blake’s “The Little Girl Found” (l.6) from *Songs of Innocence*. It is a common phrase in medieval balladry. Also used in *Morwyn* (52) and *Owen Glendower* (210).

**“My country ’tis of thee [sweet Land of Liberty]”** (597, 600) — From “America” by Samuel Francis Smith, U.S. writer (1808–1895).

**my father’s father** (643) — Littleton Charles Powys (1789–1871), Rector of Stalbridge (q.v.).

**my home for thirty years** (208) — This is somewhat misleading, since after 1905, though the Burpham house was technically his home, JCP spent most of his time in the United States.

**my John** (536) — John Crow, in *A Glastonbury Romance* (90).

**My life at Sherborne came to an end ...** (152) — For a complementary version of JCP’s famous performance at Wildman’s House, see Littleton Powys (69–70).

**my seaside tale** (536) — *Weymouth Sands*, see Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Myers** (387) — Ernest Myers (1844–1921), co-translator of Homer’s *Iliad* with Andrew Lang and Walter Leaf.

## N

**“Naaman the Syrian”** (564) — See Luke 4:27, referring back to 2 Kings 5.

**Nancy** (355) — In Dickens’ *Oliver Twist*, murdered by her lover, the villain Bill Sykes.

**Napoleon** (252, 393, 573) — French military leader, later Emperor (1769–1821). After his defeat at Waterloo, he was exiled on the island of St. Helena in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean. So, “Napoleonic” (54).

**Narcissism** (348) — Self-love, alluding to Narcissus, the youth in Classical myth said to have fallen in love with his own reflection.

**“native woodnotes wild”** (112) — Milton’s famous line describing Shakespeare in “L’Allegro” (l.134).

**Neanderthal** (19) — A primitive species of human being which either died out or was assimilated into other human forms. With regard to the

phrase “we Neanderthal Powyses” (260), Jacquetta Hawkes, the distinguished archaeologist, claims that she was able to persuade JCP that his features really resembled those of the Beaker Folk (Humfrey, ed., *Recollections* [249]).

**Nebuchadnezzar** (34, 133) — King of Babylon, also known as Nabuchodonosor. His degradation, when he was forced to eat grass, is recorded in Daniel 4:32.

“**Neither for God nor for His enemies**” (417) — From Dante’s *Inferno* (Canto 3, l.39), also quoted in *Ducdame* (127).

**Neo-Thomism** (282), **Neo-Thomists** (417) — References to the revival of interest in Thomas Aquinas’s theology in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

**Nepenthe** (297) — A drug supposed to drive away care, given by Helen to Menelaus and Telemachus in Homer’s *Odyssey* (Book 4), though Roland Mathias (90) argues that JCP’s fascination with the word derives from Edgar Allan Poe.

**Nereus** (263) — The “Old Man of the Sea,” father of the Nereids or sea-nymphs. JCP gives a different list of the Nereids, derived from Hesiod’s *Theogony*, in *Porius* (835). Homer also mentions them, and JCP lists some in *Homer and the Aether* (227).

**Nero** (401) — The notorious Roman Emperor from 54 to 68, known for his cruelty and irresponsibility.

“**Never or always**” (216) — A phrase borrowed from Goethe’s *Wilhelm Meister*. It became the last words of *A Glastonbury Romance* and also appears in *After My Fashion* (155), *The Meaning of Culture* (117), *Dostoevsky* (158), *In Spite Of* (304), and *Diary 1930* (169).

“**never was but always to be blest**” (470) — From Pope’s *Essay on Man* (l 96).

**Nevils** (117) — This statement explains why Montacute is named Nevilton in *Wood and Stone*. Apparently, however, there is no evidence for the Nevils owning the fief in ancient times.

**new President** (505) — F. D. Roosevelt (q.v.).

**Newman, Cardinal** (270, 311, 359) — John Henry Newman (1801–1890), priest, poet, and prose-writer, whose conversion to Roman Catholicism in 1845 caused a great stir in Church of England circles. His *Apologia Pro Vita Sua* appeared in 1864.

**Nietzsche** (135, 139, 190, 271, 286, 313, 356, 367, 376, 377, 386, 395, 403, 430, 431, 432, 476, 527, 546, 565, 610, 631; cf. 409) — Friedrich Nietzsche (1814–1900), German philosopher, best known for *Thus Spake Zarathustra* (1882), his numerous other works including *Ecce Homo* (see 356). JCP

devoted chapters to him in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*. Nietzsche’s opinion on Maupassant mentioned by JCP (256), “a genuine Latin, of whom I am particularly fond”, in “Why am I so intelligent?” (*Ecce Homo* [Part 2, section 3]). So, “Nietzschean” (432, 565).

**Nietzsche, Frau Förster** (398) — In fact, Frau Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche, Friedrich’s sister, who did so much harm in attaching his ideas to proto-fascist principles. For an excellent article on JCP’s visit, see Elmar Schendel’s “Taking Tea with Nietzsche’s Sister.”

**Nimrod** (65) — The “mighty hunter before the Lord” of Genesis 10:9. He appears in Dante’s *Inferno* (Canto 31, l.77). He had been called a giant by St. Augustine.

**nine mouths left to him** (229) — His wife and the eight children still at home. Nelly had died (see “certain little girl”), Theodore had begun farming in Suffolk, and Littleton was at university.

**1917 was the worst year of my whole life** (592 [but cf. 216]) — Jacqueline Peltier (“American” [59, n25]) demonstrates that 1917 is an error for 1916.

**nipping and eager air** (395) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I iv 2).

“**Non omnis mortuus est**” (619) — Literally, “not everything is dead” (Latin), adapted from Horace, *Odes* (III 30). Also referred to (in English) in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1137) and partly quoted in *The Art of Growing Old* (213).

**normal schools** (469) — In North America at this period, schools that provided preliminary training for teachers.

**Norna of the Fitful Head** (66, 75, 231, 351) — A prophetess in Scott’s novel *The Pirate*. Her “fate” (66) refers to the fact that, after discovering that she had helped to imprison her own child, she renounced her title and all desire to interfere into other people’s lives.

**Northwold** (37; cf. 134) — The village in Norfolk where JCP’s maternal grandfather was rector, and where JCP visited frequently when a child.

**Norton** (346) — Norton-sub-Hamdon, a village to the west of Montacute.

**Norwich** (103) — The county town of Norfolk.

“**not made with hands, eternal in the heavens**” (237) — 2 Corinthians 5:1. Also quoted in part in *Wood and Stone* (11), *The Pleasures of Literature* (576), and *Obstinate Cymric* (92).

**Nothe, the** (19) — A fortified promontory to the south of the Esplanade at Weymouth. It is mentioned in *Wood and Stone* (576) and in *Weymouth Sands* (25, 43).

“**Nothing is more unpleasant than to be obscurely hanged**” (583) — Not identified in Voltaire, but JCP may be in error here. The

remark has been attributed to Cardinal Mazarin (1602–61).

**Nothing will come of nothing** (622) — From Shakespeare's *King Lear* (I i 92). Also quoted in *Morwyn* (184, 301), *The Inmates* (157), and *Letters to Wilkinson* (125).

**noticer of such things** (229) — A reference to a recurring line in Hardy's poem "Afterwards," mentioned also in *Maiden Castle* (424) and *Owen Glendower* (890).

**Novalis** (231) — German Romantic poet (1772–1801).

**"noyau"** (84) — "Core", hence also in particular "fruit-stone" (French). Raspberry "noyau" is thus probably a layered sweetmeat including fresh-fruit paste.

**Number Ten Downing Street** (588) — The traditional London home of the British Prime Minister.

**"Numen inest"** (297; cf. 509) — "Deity is in this place" (Latin). So translated by Walter Pater in the first chapter of *Marius the Epicurean*. Also quoted in *Dostoevsky* (190), *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 271), etc.

**Nunyuki** (25) — In fact, Nanyuki in Kenya, close to Mt. Kenya, where Will Powys farmed.

## O

**"O city ... go hang"** (345) — A parody by JCP of Charles Lamb's style and attitude.

**"O daughter of Demeter ... sullen shore"** (227) — From "Ode to Proserpina" (ll.1–4) in *Odes and Other Poems* (10).

**"O Lord show thy mercy ... only thou, O God!"** (153–4) — From the Anglican evening service.

**"O Pain!"** (313) — There is no such poem in *Poems*.

**"O Poppoi"** (93) — An interjection occurring frequently in classical Greek, in particular in Homer. It corresponds to an exclamation of surprise, anger or pain. Often translated by "ah! Great Gods!". Origin unknown (information from Etienne de Saint Laurent).

**"O stay! thou art so fair"** (407, 481) — From Goethe's *Faust* (I, "Faust's Study"), also quoted in *In Defence of Sensuality* (176) and *The Art of Growing Old* (206).

**obstinately Cymric** (26) — Cf. the title of JCP's collection of essays, *Obstinate Cymric* (1947).

**Oceanides** (355) — Sea-nymphs of sea and waters, the daughters of Oceanus and Thetys.

**"Ode on a Grecian Urn"** (366) — One of the great odes of Keats.

**Odysseus** (372) — The crafty protagonist of Homer's *Odyssey*. The Lotus reference is to Book 9; for the story of his listening to the Sirens' song, see under "Greek hero." The "bed-ridden Odysseus" (536) is, of course, Llewelyn.

**Odyssey** (387, 560) — A epic traditionally attributed to Homer. A theory that it was written by a woman (621) arises from time to time because of the novelistic domestic detail and the sympathetic treatment of women unusual in heroic poetry; see, e.g., Samuel Butler's *The Authoress of the Odyssey* (1897) and Robert Graves's novel *Homer's Daughter* (1955). JCP wrote an essay on the poem in *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**Oedipus** (628) — The Greek tragic hero who unwittingly killed his father and married his mother; see Sophocles' *Oedipus Rex*. The "Œdipean Complex" (275) refers to Freud's theory and JCP's suspicion of it.

**Of Human Bondage** (511) — A novel (1915) by W. Somerset Maugham (1875–1965).

**Of theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven** (39) — Adapted from Matthew 5:3.

**"Old as I am ... inspires my wit"** (235) — From John Dryden's "Cymon and Iphigenia" (ll.1–3). The first line is also quoted in *The Art of Growing Old* (17) and the last five words in *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 245).

**old curiosity shops** (230) — Antique and second-hand shops. JCP likes to call them this in response to Dickens's novel-title. References occur elsewhere in his work, including *A Glastonbury Romance* (415).

**"old trot"** (253) — From Urquhart's translation of Rabelais (Book 2, ch.15 and Book 3, ch.17). But cf. also Shakespeare's *The Taming of the Shrew* (I ii 79).

**"Olim fuit monachorum ... dignum!"** (114) — Roughly, "Our school was once the seat of kings, the royal prince made us his heirs, he gave the great token to the future, the worthy name of our founder therefore sounds in praise" (Latin).

**"omens of the way"** (421, 569; cf. 617) — Not identified.

**Omphalos** (1) — From the Greek, a boss on a shield. It also refers to the sacred stone, of a rounded conical shape, in the temple of Apollo at Delphi, fabled to mark the central point of the earth (OED), and in general to a centre or navel.

**"On her white breast ... infidels adore!"** (235) — From Pope's "The Rape of the Lock" (II 7–8).

**on the side of the angels** (325, 339) — A phrase echoing Disraeli's famous comment during an "Evolution" debate at the Oxford Diocesan conference of 1864: "The question is this: is man

an ape or an angel? I, my lord, am on the side of the angels."

**one of his [Llewelyn's] books** (147) — See *The Verdict of Bridle goose* (112). JCP refers to this incident again in *Letters to Ross* (138).

**"one thing needful"** (334, 424) — Luke 10:42. Also quoted in *Porius* (550), *Owen Glendower* (718), *The Meaning of Culture* (55, 238), *Dostoevsky* (29), and *Rabelais* (33).

**O'Neill, Bernard [Bernie]** (259ff.) — An eccentric London doctor (1865–1947), a close friend of the Powys family. Little is known about him. There are photos in R. P. Graves (Plate 3) and *Letters to Llewelyn* (I, between 208 and 209). The anecdote about his watching a fisherman's net to see if it contained a mermaid seems to allude to an incident parodying Coleridge in Thomas Love Peacock's *Nightmare Abbey* (1818). Llewelyn called him "this incomparable Irishman" (*Skin for Skin* [74]). JCP dedicated *Poems, Suspended Judgments*, and *Rabelais* to him.

**open sesame** (127) — The password of the forty thieves in *The Arabian Nights Entertainment*.

**Ophelia ... flowers** (31) — The reference is to the mad Ophelia and the distributing of flowers in Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV v).

**Orage, Mr.** (559) — A. R. Orage (1875–1934), literary and political editor, who edited the *New Age* from 1907 until 1922. Llewelyn was a contributor. For Llewelyn's account of what may have been the same tea-party, see *The Verdict of Bridle goose* (163).

**orange-bellied newt[s]** (21, 89) — These also appear in *After My Fashion* (284), *Ducdame* (187), and *Wolf Solent* (237). Cf. also Llewelyn's *Impassioned Clay* (23).

**Orbis Terrarum** (592) — The world, the globe (Latin). From Augustine. See "*semper eadem* ..."

**Orguz, Count** (422) — (Powys makes two mistakes: "Interrment" should be "Interment" and "Orguz" should be "Orgaz".) El Greco's painting of the interment is still in the S. Tome church in Toledo for which it was originally designed.

**Osage hedges** (499) — The so-called Osage orange (*Maclura pomifera*) of the central United States is used for hedges. "Osage" refers to an American Indian people.

**Osmaston Park** (12, 23) — Osmaston Manor is located just over a mile northwest of Shirley.

**Ouse** (247) — A river in Sussex that runs through Lewes. It is distinguished from the other Ouse flowing through Bedford and Huntingdon into the Wash.

**"over"** (93) — A cricketing term. Six balls are bowled from one end of the pitch, and then another bowler bowls six to the second batsman

from the other. Each set of six is an "over."

**Oxborough Ferry** (150) — Near Northwold, Norfolk. JCP introduces it into *A Glastonbury Romance* (7). See also *1929 Diary* (61–2) and *Petrushka and the Dancer* (11).

**Oxford Dictionary** (228) — The *Oxford English Dictionary* (OED), first published in 13 volumes between 1884 and 1928. The original editor was J. A. H. Murray (1837–1915).

**Oxonian** (267) — Relating to Oxford.

## P

**Paddock Calls** (529) — The play has since been published (1984). The title comes from Shakespeare's *Macbeth* (I i 18).

**Padua** (84) — A city in north-east Italy famous for its university (where Galileo taught).

**Palatine Hill** (297) — One of the famous seven hills of Rome.

**Paladour** (440) — In fact, "Palladour," the ancient name for Shaftesbury in Wiltshire.

**Pallenore** — See "Pellenore."

**Pangloss** (375, 522) — The optimistic philosopher in Voltaire's *Candide*, who claimed that we live in the best of all possible worlds.

**Pandarus** (405) — The uncle of Cressida in Classical legend, from whom "pander" derives. He appears as a character in Chaucer's *Troilus and Criseyde* and Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*.

**Pantagruelian** (109, 262, 309, 312, 314, 422, 561) — Relating to Pantagruel, the son of Gargantua in Rabelais (q.v.). So, "Pantagruelist" (18) and "Pantagruelians" (435). NB: The first reference should be capitalized.

**Pantaloon** (513) — A lean and foolish old man, a stock character in traditional Italian comedy.

**Pantheon** (402, 435) — The first reference is to the temple at Rome founded by Agrippa (27 BC), rebuilt by Hadrian (AD 117–125), and used as a Christian church since 609. The second is to the church in Paris, begun in 1764, secularized in 1885, and now a burial-place for French people of note.

**Panurge** (476) — A leading character in Rabelais. For his brutality to Ding-Dong, see Book 4, chs.6–8.

**Paracelsus** (11, 631) — Swiss physician and later alchemist (c.1493–1541). Llewelyn has a late essay about him in *Swiss Essays*.

**Pariahs** (165) — Compare the use of the word in *Wood and Stone* (ch.6).

**"Park Coverts"** (641) — A place near Montacute also given as "Park Covers" in *A Glastonbury*

*Romance* (1168) and by Littleton in *The Joy of It* (44).

**Parker, Louis N.** (109, 114) — A deaf music-master at Sherborne School (1852–1944), later a playwright, theatre director and producer of pageants. In *A Glastonbury Romance*, JCP credits “Mr. King” (cf. “Reverend Mr. King” above) with the writing and organizing of the Sherborne Pageant, but found out later that this was an error. See a letter to Littleton in Humfrey, ed., *Essays* (331, 332) and Littleton’s *The Joy of It* (232). Parker’s autobiography, *Several of My Lives* (1928), contains accounts of his life at Sherborne and his organization of the Pageant.

**pas seul** (266) — Solo dance.

**Pascal** (171, 283, 330, 417) — Blaise Pascal (1623–1662), French philosopher best known for his *Pensées*. JCP published an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*.

**Patchin Place** (101, 563–72 *passim*) — In Greenwich Village, New York, where JCP and Phyllis Playter had a flat, “a small shady cul-de-sac, ... a long alley of plain 3-storey flat-fronted yellow-brick houses,” close to West 10<sup>th</sup> Street and Fifth Avenue; see Gostick (35). There are photos in Grainger (34–6) and in *Powys Society Newsletter* 51 (April 2004), 17. See also Peltier ([internet](#)). Llewelyn wrote a chapter entitled “Patchin Place” in *The Verdict of Bridlegoose*.

**Pater, Walter** (181, 193, 208, 221, 285, 286, 288, 295, 301, 418, 471, 513, 567) — English scholar and writer (1834–1894), best known for *Marius the Epicurean* (1885). JCP first heard of Pater (181) in the year of his death. His “incomparable essay” (391) on Giorgione is “The School of Giorgione,” first published in the third edition of *The Renaissance* (1888). The “sentences in Pater” (412) come from his essay on Leonardo, also in *The Renaissance*, and *Gaston* (418) is *Gaston de Latour* (unfinished, 1896). JCP wrote an essay on Pater in *Visions and Revisions*.

“**pathos of difference**” (565) — From Nietzsche, also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (182) and *Mortal Strife* (16). Cf. “pathos of indifference” in *A Philosophy of Solitude* (206).

“**Patrick**” (564–6) — Unidentified Irishman also mentioned in JCP’s *1930 Diary* (49), and in *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 52, 79). See also Grainger (21–3) and “Elizabethan Irishman” (above).

**Patroclus** (625) — The close friend of Achilles in Homer’s *Iliad*, later killed by Hector. JCP discusses their relationship in *Homer and the Aether* (18–19).

“**Patroons**” (519, 629) — See “Van Rensaeller ‘Patroons’.”

**Pearce, Dr.** (160) — Edmund Courtenay Pearce (1870–1935), who married Constance, one of Margaret Lyon’s sisters, and so became JCP’s

brother-in-law. He became Master of Corpus in 1914, and later Bishop of Derby. For photo, see Dunnet (10), who also provided the details given here.

**Pecksniff, Mr.** (494) — The hypocritical moralist in Dickens’s *Martin Chuzzlewit*.

**peculiar tinge of green** (30) — Possibly an echo of “that peculiar tinge of yellow green” in Coleridge’s “Dejection: An Ode” (l.28), also quoted in *Mortal Strife* (112) and *In Spite Of* (236).

**peculiarity** (173, 192) — One of JCP’s favourite phrases which, as he acknowledges (313, 644), derives from the *Mabinogion*.

**Pedagogic Province** (648) — A reference back to Goethe’s Pedagogic Society (180, 513) in *Wilhelm Meister* (q.v.).

**Pelagius** (631) — British monk and theologian (c.360–420), who was responsible for the “Pelagian heresy” which denied original sin and asserted the freedom of the will. He is a character much discussed in JCP’s later novel *Porius*.

**Pelican of the Wilderness** (325) — Psalm 102:6.

**Pellenore** (310; cf. 193) — A knight in Malory’s *Morte d’Arthur*. See also “Questing Beast.” NB: “Pallenure” is an error.

**Penn House** (18) — Part of Brunswick Terrace on the Esplanade at Weymouth, where JCP’s paternal grandmother lived and where JCP often visited. The house is also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (118) and *Weymouth Sands* (33).

“**Pennsylvania-Dutch**” (608) — Descendants of eighteenth-century settlers from southwest Germany who developed their own local, oral language. “Dutch” here is a corruption of “Deutsch” (i.e., German).

**perdita erotica** (139) — Wretched erotica (Latin).

**Peredur** (341) — The Welsh Parsival, whose story is told in the romance “Peredur Son of Efwrawg.”

**Periclean** (381) — Relating to Pericles, Athenian statesman of the second half of the fifth century BC, who ruled over Athens at the time of her greatest achievement and splendour.

**Perowne, Dr.** (159) — Dr. Edward Henry Perowne (1826–1905), Master of Corpus Christi College, author of books on theological subjects.

**Persephone** (520, 521) — Daughter of Demeter in Classical mythology, abducted by Pluto, who made her Queen of the Underworld. Known as “Proserpina” in Rome.

**persona grata** (44) — Welcomed guest, desirable citizen (Latin).

“**Peter**” (635–6) — JCP’s spaniel, who appears as “Black Peter” in *Morwyn*, and in the diaries as “the Old” and “the Very Old.” He died in 1939 (see the poignant account in *Petrushka* [302–3]), and his grave, complete with tombstone, still

exists (2003) in the garden of JCP's house in Corwen.

**Peters, Rollo** (595) — Charles Rollo Peters, an actor and “old friend of Marian Powys” (*Letters to Miller* [44]), mentioned in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 232, II 81), Llewelyn's *The Verdict of Bridle-goose* (42), and from time to time in *Jack and Frances* (I).

**Petronius** (476) — First-century writer, companion of Nero (q.v.), to whom is attributed the satirical romance known as the *Satyricon*.

**Petrushka** (166, 198; cf.136) — A “half-doll half-human grotesque,” a character in a ballet by Stravinsky, and a name JCP applied to himself—hence the title of the selections from his diaries, *Petrushka and the Dancer* (see especially xxvi).

**Phædruses** (166) — Phædrus was one of Socrates' disciples and the name-character in one of Plato's Socratic dialogues.

**Pharaoh** (324) — For Pharaoh and his “hard heart,” see Exodus 8: 19, 32.

**Pharisee** (454) — A member of a group of influential Jews from the second century BC; in the first century AD looked upon by the writers of the Gospels, perhaps unfairly, as legalists and hypocrites (see Matthew 23). JCP seems to emphasize their preoccupation with personal ritual. The “Great Magician” was, of course, Jesus. So “Pharisaic” (454, 465) and “Pharisaism” (455). See also “I too ...”

**Phelips, Mr. W. R.** (115) — Owner of Montacute House, who appointed the vicars of Montacute. See also under “Brympton House.”

**Phillips, Rachel** (569) — A woman buried in “the tiny Second Cemetery of the Spanish and Portuguese Synagogue” on West 11<sup>th</sup> Street (Gostick [36]), near JCP's flat in Patchin Place, about whom he fantasized. Mentioned on several occasions in his diaries.

“**Philosophy of Representation**” (361) — JCP is here referring to the philosophy he assigned to Richard Gaul in *Weymouth Sands* (99, 158).

**Phorkyads** (626) — According to Robert Graves (228), these were the daughters of Phorcus, elder sisters of the Gorgons. They had one eye and one tooth between them, and in order to break their power Perseus, in his quest to slay Medusa, had to gain control of both.

“**physiognomic eye**” (171) — A phrase from Spengler (q.v.), also quoted in *The Art of Growing Old* (76) and *Rabelais* (47, 286).

**Piazza del Spagna** (295) — The location of the famous Spanish Steps in Rome.

**Piel, Paul** (568–9) — Though I have consulted numerous reference books listing American

sculptors, I have found no further information concerning Paul Piel.

**Pierrots** (136) — White-faced male characters in French pantomime.

**Pilate** (223, 428, 645–6) — Pontius Pilate, prefect of Judea at the time of the crucifixion of Jesus. For his washing of his hands (223, 645–6), see Matthew 27:24; for the question “What is Truth?” (428), see John 18:38, and compare the well-known opening of Francis Bacon's essay “On Truth”: “What is truth?” said jesting Pilate, and did not stay for an answer.”

**pilgarlick** (44) — A bald-headed old man. A favourite dialect word with JCP, who uses it, for instance, in *A Glastonbury Romance* (546, 585) and in *Weymouth Sands* (328). He probably derived it from Motteux's completion of Urquhart's translation of Rabelais (Book 5, ch.7). NB: It is usually spelt without the final “k.”

**pillar-boxes** (429) — A British term for mail-boxes.

**Pincian Hill** (296) — Another of the famous seven hills of Rome.

“**pinfold ... confined and pestered**” (60) — From Milton's *Comus* (l.7), also quoted in *The Art of Happiness* ([1935] 205).

**Pintoricchio** (404) — In fact, Bernadine Pinturicchio (1454–1513), an Italian painter.

**Pirus Japonica** (30) — (More usually “Pyrus”) Japanese Quince. For the last hundred years it has been the chief spring ornament of English gardens. Its blossoms, which vary in colour from creamy white to rich red, are produced during the winter and early spring months.

**Pistol** (586) — The cowardly braggart in Shakespeare's *2 Henry IV* and *Henry V*.

**Plato** (120, 135, 222, 286, 485, 626) — Greek philosopher (c.427–c.347 BC), who wrote dialogues containing the teachings of Socrates. So, “Platonic” (127, 173, 205, 237, 270, 472, 481, 505) and “Platonist” (470, 563).

**Plaudite et vale!** (122) — See “Have I not played ...”

**Plays of Massinger** (123) — A collection of plays by Philip Massinger (1583–1640), best known for *A New Way to Pay Old Debts* (1625–1626).

“**Please make Mary Crow happy**” (536) — But he doesn't actually say “Please”! See *A Glastonbury Romance* (90) Llewelyn was unimpressed with this defence; see *Letters of Llewelyn Powys* (189).

“**Pleasure ... itself**” (57) — See “the pleasure ...”

**Plotinus** (285) — Greek philosopher (203–70), leader of the Neoplatonic school, best known for his *Enneads*.

**Pluto** (227) — The Greek god of Hades, who carried off Proserpina (q.v.) to be his queen.

**"Podas okus"** (154) — Light-footed (Greek), applied to Achilles in Homer's *Iliad*.

**Poe, Edgar Allan** (228, 575) — American writer (1809–1849), noted for his sonorous poetry and for his tales of mystery and imagination. He makes a brief appearance in "Topsy Turvy" (*Three Fantasies*). JCP has an essay on him in *Visions and Revisions* and one on Melville and Poe in *The Pleasures of Literature*. NB: At 228, "Alan" is an error.

**Poetry** (530) — The Chicago-based magazine of verse. See also "Monroe, Miss."

**"poisoned ill-fare, forsook, cast off"** (372) — From Shakespeare's *King John* (V vii 35).

**"poisonous brass ..."** — See "a savour ..."

**Polish Homo Sapiens** (510) — See "*homo sapiens*."

**Pollock, Mr.** (198) — Rev. Charles Archibald Pollock (1858–1944), a mathematician who later became Dean and President of the College. He was described by Llewelyn as the most "lovable" of the Corpus dons (*Earth Memories* [138]). For photos, see Dunnet (8, 10), who also provided the details given here.

**"Polutlas"** (635, 642) — "Much enduring" (Greek), applied to Odysseus in Homer's *Odyssey*.

**Pompeii** (35) — Ancient Roman city destroyed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius in AD 79, but archaeologically restored. It contained highly erotic pictures in the brothel area. The reference to Llewelyn is to *The Pathetic Fallacy* (11).

**Pond, Major** (605) — James Burton Pond (1838–1903), a major in the American Civil War, who married Marion Glass in 1888. He was also a lecture-manager.

**Pope** (314) — Alexander Pope (1688–1744), English poet best known for "The Rape of the Lock."

**poppied oblivion** (90) — Adapted from Sir Thomas Browne's *Urn Burial* (ch.5): "the iniquity of oblivion blindly scattereth her poppy." Also quoted in *Wood and Stone* (468), *Wolf Solent* (446), *The Pleasures of Literature* (284), and *In Spite Of* (193).

**Porson** (179) — Richard Porson (1759–1808), Professor of Greek at Cambridge, well known for his textual scholarship.

**Portland** (18, 147, 647) — The so-called Isle of Portland, actually a peninsula, extending into the English Channel south of Weymouth, and used as a major setting in *Weymouth Sands* (as well as in Hardy's *The Well-Beloved*). So, "Portland Harbour" (47). See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Poseidon** (451) — In Greek mythology, brother of Zeus and god of the sea.

**Possessed, The** (404, 501, 539, 615) — A novel by Dostoevsky, sometimes translated as *The Devils*.

The "unfortunate man" (539–40) was Kirilov (see Part 3, ch.6). Trophimovitch (615) is Stepan Trofimovich Verkhovensky; see Part 3, ch.7). NB: A word, presumably "between" or "if," has dropped out of the first line on 540.

**Pouncey, Mr.** (82) — A Thomas Pouncey's saddler's shop still existed in 1934 (see *The Dorset Year* [60, 76, 134, with a photo, 59]), but at that time it was in Cornhill, not South Street. NB: JCP's spelling is incorrect.

**Pound, Ezra** (581) — American poet (1885–1972), best known for "Hugh Selwyn Mauberley," his *Cantos*, and his later Italian Fascist sympathies.

**Poussin, Nicolas** (301, 412, 421–2) — French painter (1594–1665), mainly of classical landscape and figures.

**"powerless heads of the dead"** (371) — One of JCP's favourite quotations from Homer's *Odyssey* (Book 10), used also in *A Glastonbury Romance* (921), *Weymouth Sands* (561), *Owen Glendower* (580), *Porius* (122), and in his introduction to Llewelyn's *A Baker's Dozen* (17), and as the "powerless souls of the dead" in *Letters to Ross* (25).

**"Powys-Fadoc"** (334) — In fact, "Powys-Fadog." The reference is to J. W. Y. Lloyd's *History of the Princes, the Lords Marcher and the Ancient Nobility of Powys Fadog* (6 vols., London, 1881–7). See Peate (vii n).

**Powys, Mary Cowper** (dedication) — JCP's mother, née Johnson (1849–1914). The dedication is somewhat ironic, given JCP's insistence on omitting references to women. It is extended in the U.S. edition, which continues: "whose spirit I have followed in the only reticence in this book." NB: This last phrase is alluded to in R. L. Blackwood's "*Writing the Autobiography*" in the Macdonald edition (x), but it is not reproduced there.

**Powys, Warwick** (599) — See "Cousin Warwick."

**Powysland** (26) — The modern Welsh county of Powys.

**Poynings** (234) — A village in Sussex, seven miles northwest of Brighton.

**Prado** (419) — The Art Museum in Madrid.

**"praising medicine-man"** (487) — Not identified.

**Praxiteles** (411) — Greek sculptor of the fourth century BC. I have been unable to trace the "Faun."

**Prelude, The** (308) — A long autobiographical poem by Wordsworth, published posthumously in 1850.

**Preparatory School** (68), **Prep. School** (ch.3) — The Sherborne Preparatory School, of which Littleton later became headmaster. Most of the pupils, like JCP and all his brothers except Theodore, went on to Sherborne School itself.

For the relationship between the two schools, see Tait (9–10).

“**preparing the way of the Lord**” (505) — Adapted from Matthew 3:3.

**Prester John** (52, 64) — A legendary Christian king, supposed to have reigned in the heart of Asia or Africa in the twelfth century.

**Preston** (210) — Preston Plunkett, in Somerset, now a suburb of Yeovil. Not to be confused with Preston, Dorset (see below).

**Preston Brook** (49, 332) — Preston is a village three miles east of Weymouth with a brook flowing into Weymouth Bay near Overcombe. NB: At 49, “brook” should be capitalized.

**primrose-path** (47; cf. 178) — Technically, from Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I iii 50) though JCP has probably telescoped this quotation with the “primrose way” in *Macbeth* (III ii 21); cf. the immediately following “everlasting bonfire.” Also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (582) and *Maiden Castle* (206).

**Prince Myskuin** (215) — A leading character in Dostoevsky’s *The Idiot*. The reference here is to the opening scene in the novel, also mentioned in *The Pleasures of Literature* (90). The correct spelling is “Myshkin.”

**pro tem** (192) — For the time being (Latin).

**Proctor** (183) — The University Proctor was responsible for law and order, and for maintaining general discipline among Cambridge undergraduates.

**[P]rohibition** (598) — The movement in North America to outlaw the drinking of alcohol. It was successful in the United States between 1919 and 1933, though different states introduced and abandoned the idea at different times. The word should be capitalized.

**Prometheus** (355) — A Titan punished by Zeus for stealing fire from heaven to give to human beings, the subject of Aeschylus’s *Prometheus Bound* and Shelley’s *Prometheus Unbound*. As JCP notes, a vulture (or eagle) was supposed to tear out his liver while he was chained.

**Propertius** (254) — Roman elegiac poet of the first century BC.

**Pro-praetor** (101) — Roman official sent to govern a province.

**Proserpina** (618) — The Roman equivalent of Persephone (q.v.).

**Proteus** (13, 274, 529, 376) — A shape-changing Greek sea-deity who guarded the flocks of Poseidon. So, “Protean” (144, 478, 537; cf. 527, which should probably be capitalized).

**Proust** (41, 113, 405, 471) — Marcel Proust (1871–1922), French novelist, best known for *A La*

*Recherche du Temps Perdu* (*In Search of Lost Time*). The “*Madeleine*” (129, 405) is the cake which sparked off Marcel’s first experience of involuntary memory in the part entitled *Du Côté de chez Swann* (*Swann’s Way*). Cf. *Mortal Strife* (134). A later reference (176) refers to Marcel’s meeting the main characters after the First World War (in the last part, *Le Temps Retrouvé* [*Time Regained*]), and being amazed at their age. The scene involving the paving-stone of St. Mark’s (405) also occurs in the final part. JCP wrote a chapter on Proust in *The Pleasures of Literature*.

**psalmist in Babylon** (31) — A number of the Psalms in the Old Testament refer to the Israelites’ captivity in Babylon after Nebuchadnezzar’s conquest of Jerusalem. See especially Psalm 137.

**Psyche and Eros** (341, 344; cf. 467) — The love-affair between Psyche (Greek for “soul”) and Eros (the Greek for “love,” in Latin Cupid) was narrated by Apuleius (q.v.) in *The Golden Ass*, followed by Pater in *Marius the Epicurean*, and was also celebrated by Keats in his “Ode to Psyche.”

**psycho-pompos** (422) — Another name for Hermes as guide of dead souls to the underworld.

**public gardens** (81) — Now called the Pageant Gardens, near the railway-station in Sherborne.

“**Pummery**” (77) — Dialect name for Poundbury, an iron-Age encampment to the north of Dorchester, frequently mentioned in *Maiden Castle*.

“**pumping-ship**” (353) — Naval slang for urination, a phrase often employed by JCP in his diaries.

**Punch** (123) — The English comic magazine, founded in 1841.

**Punch-and Judy shows** (217) — Glove-puppet performances derived from Italian comedy that developed at the turn of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in England. A seaside entertainment on Weymouth sands (there was still one on the beach in the summer of 1998); one such show plays a prominent part in *Weymouth Sands*.

**Punchinello** (274) — A grotesque character in an Italian puppet-show from which the English Mr. Punch appears to be derived.

“**Purbeck Marble**” (51) — Stone from the quarries on the so-called Isle of Purbeck, an area on the south coast between Weymouth and Bournemouth.

**pure ... and lovely and of good report** (120) — Philippians 4:8.

**Purgatorio** (415) — The second book of Dante’s *Divine Comedy*. The particular reference is to Canto 1, ll.13ff.

**Pursuivant** (236) — A junior officer in the College of Heraldry.

**Pyrrho** (446) — Greek philosopher (c.365–c.275 BC), founder of the Sceptical school of philosophy. So, “Pyrrhonian” (135, 193, 447, 448).

**Pythagoras** (285) — Greek philosopher and mathematician (c.582–539 BC). Traditionally, he was said by his followers to be a god with a golden thigh. So, “Pythagorean” (337).

## Q

**Quaker City** (473) — A name for Philadelphia.

**queer fits of unconsciousness** (370) — See “epileptic fit.”

**Quest of the Holy Grail** — See “Grail.”

**Questing Beast** (193, 310) — “A strange monster in the Arthurian menagerie, [with] hybrid origins in William of Malmesbury’s *Gesta Regum Anglorum* and in Welsh tradition” (Loomis 100). JCP gives useful information about the beast in *Maiden Castle* (93).

**Quetzacoatl** (459, 545) — In fact, Quetzalcoatl, an Aztec culture-hero much admired by D. H. Lawrence.

**qui vive** (470) — “on the qui-vive”, on the alert (French).

**Quickly, Mrs. ... Doll Tearsheet** (240) — Mistress Quickly and Doll Tearsheet are characters in Shakespeare’s *2 Henry IV*. Mistress Quickly also appears in *1 Henry IV*, *Henry V*, and *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.

**Quixote** (460) — Relating to Cervantes’ *Don Quixote* (q.v.). So, “Quixotic” (314, 410, 500).

**Quo Vadis** (232) — Literally “Where are you going?” (Latin), title of a popular historical novel (1896, trans. 1898, and later filmed) by Henryk Sienkiewicz (1846–1916), the Polish writer. He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1905.

**quod erat demonstrandum** (128) — “Which was to be proved” (Latin), “Q.E.D.,” the formal conclusion to a geometrical proof by Euclid.

## R

**Rabelais** (9, 18, 62, 113, 153, 206, 248, 253, 261, 268, 284, 342, 410, 418, 447, 457, 488, 543, 556, 600, 621, 636) — François Rabelais (c.1494–1553), French writer whose main work is generally known as *The Histories of Gargantua and Pantagruel*, in five books, though the authenticity of the fifth book is often disputed. JCP, who wrote essays about him in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature* and devoted a whole book (*Rabelais*, 1948) to the writer and his work, admired him greatly. He also introduces him as a character in the last chapter of *Morwyn*. The reference at 18 is

to Part 5, ch.45. For “the wine of the Priestess Bacbus” (62), see Part 5, chs.42–3. For the “Chitterling chapter” (248), see Book 4, chs.35–42, especially 39. Chitterlings are generally defined as the intestines of beasts but are considered by Rabelais to be beasts themselves, though ruled over by a queen. For the “famous passage” (543), see Book 3, ch.27. Llewelyn also has an essay on Rabelais in *Rats in the Sacristy*. So, “Rabelaisian” (120, 131, 449, 476, 488, 539, 550), but for an important statement about the complexities of this adjective, see *Rabelais* (310–11).

**“Rafel mai amech Zabi almi!”** (65) — (In fact “Raphèl may amèch zabi almi”) Gibberish words spoken by the giant Nimrod in Dante’s *Inferno* (Canto 31, l.67). JCP also quotes them in *Maiden Castle* (245).

**Rainbarrow ... Shaston Camp** (345) — References to places introduced by Hardy into his Wessex novels. NB: “Bullbarrow” should read “Bulbarrow.”

**raison d’être** (5) — Rational grounds for existence (OED). (French).

**Raleigh, Sir Walter** (78) — Elizabethan and Jacobean courtier, adventurer, and poet (c.1552–1615), accused of conspiracy, frequently imprisoned, and eventually executed by James I. See also “Sherborne Park.”

**Ranelagh Gardens** (550) — Public gardens in eighteenth-century London.

**Raphael** (403) — Italian painter and architect (1483–1520).

**Rasputin** (483) — Russian peasant turned monk (c.1871–1916), a favourite of Tsar Nicholas II and his consort. Rasputin temporarily cured their son and gained influence over them. Much hated by others, he was eventually murdered by Count Yusupov.

**“rather to be concealed than revealed”** (635; cf. 553) — From Rabelais, also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (196–7) and *In Spite Of* (8). See also under “Cousin Warwick.”

**Rats’ Barn** (623) — Usually known as “Rat’s Barn,” this was a building on the downs near East Chaldon, owned at the time by William Ernest Powys, the younger brother. JCP and Phyllis Playter stayed there temporarily on their return to England in 1934. See photos in *The Dorset Year* (xviii, 51), the former recording its decline from the 1930s to the 1990s (for its location, see the map at 22).

**“re-beholding the stars”** (99) — “... uscimmo a riveder le stelle.” From the final line in Dante’s *Inferno* (Canto 34, l.39). Also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (41) and *Dorothy M. Richardson* (44).

**“réclame”** (487) — “Publicity” (French).

- Redcliff** (273), **Redcliff Bay** (15, 139) — There is a Redcliff Point on the coast to the northeast of Weymouth.
- redeemed ... sorrows** (130) — Adapted from Shakespeare's *King Lear* (V iii 266), also quoted in *After My Fashion* (272), *Weymouth Sands* (321), *The Complex Vision* (95), *In Defence of Sensuality* (123), and *The Pleasures of Literature* (163).
- Regan and Goneril ... that look** (218) — Regan and Goneril are the two disloyal daughters in Shakespeare's *King Lear*, both in love with Edmund. The reference here is to IV v 25–6.
- Regent** (254) — The future King George IV, King of England from 1820 to 1830, who served as regent, 1811–1820, during the mental instability of his father, who reigned from 1760 until 1820. He is now best known for his association, as here, with Brighton Pavilion.
- Reigate** (342) — A town south of London, in Surrey.
- Rembrandt** (301; cf. 302) — Rembrandt von Rijn (1606–1669), Dutch painter well known for his portraits and his use of shadow.
- “reservoirs of magnetism”** (525) — Not identified.
- “Resolve to live ... in the Beautiful”** (501) — From Goethe, also quoted in *The Meaning of Culture* (251), *The Pleasures of Literature* (263), *Mortal Strife* (167), and *Letters to Ichiro Hara* (139).
- Return of the Native, The** (64, 99, 309) — A novel by Hardy (1878).
- Reynolds, Sir Joshua** (251) — British portrait painter (1723–1792), first President of the Royal Academy. The reference is perhaps to the figure of Joseph in Reynolds's painting *The Holy Family* (1789) in the Tate Gallery collection. NB: “Reynold's” is, of course, an error.
- Rhoades, James** (131) — Latin teacher and poet (1841–1923). His translations of Vergil were eventually published in the “World's Classics” series. Littleton (70) writes more positively of him than JCP, ending with the statement: “I was grateful to him.”
- Rhodes** (301) — Cecil Rhodes (1853–1902), British businessman and administrator who expanded British power in Africa. Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) was named after him.
- Rhys, Sir John** (284) — Welsh scholar (1840–1915), whose *Studies in the Arthurian Legend* (1891) was much used by JCP when writing *A Glastonbury Romance*, *Maiden Castle*, and *Porius*. See also under “bundling.”
- “rich and strange”** (306; cf. 67) — From Shakespeare's *The Tempest* (I ii 401), also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (xxi), *In Defence of Sensuality* (17, 165), *Elusive America* (45), and cf. *Rabelais* (15).
- Richardson, Dorothy** (524) — English novelist (1873–1957), known for her *Pilgrimage* cycle. JCP admired her work, and published a pamphlet about her, *Dorothy M. Richardson* (1931).
- Richmond Villa** (133, 393) — Llewelyn's residence while teaching at Sherborne Preparatory School.
- Rider and Company** (181) — William Rider & Son, the London publishing company in which Ralph Shirley (q.v.) had a controlling interest and which brought out JCP's early poetry. Noted for its occult list.
- “rigged in the eclipse and built with curses dark”** (474) — From Milton's “Lycidas” (l.101). JCP reverses the words “rigged” and “built.”
- Riley, [J.] Whitcomb** (605) — American poet (1849–1916), author of “Little Orphan Annie,” best known for *The Old Swimmin' Hole and 'Leven More Poems* (1883).
- “rise again”** (401) — Alluding to a passage from the Nicene Creed in the Anglican Communion service.
- “rising of the gorge”** (11) — A traditional phrase, but perhaps echoing “my gorge rises at it” in Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (V i 207).
- “rising to immortality and intense happiness”** (642, 643, 649) — Not identified; perhaps a JCP invention, but cf. *Letters to Ross* (38–9).
- Robertson's History of the Church** (283; cf. 152) — *The History of the Christian Church* by James Craigie Robertson, published between 1854 and 1873. Littleton records JCP's borrowing these volumes from the Sherborne School Library in 1890–1891 (*The Joy of It* [67–8]). NB: “Robinson's” (152) is an error.
- Robinson, Edwin Arlington** (451, 471) — American poet (1869–1935), best known for his somewhat lugubrious poems about New England people. He also wrote long poems on Arthurian themes. Ronald Mathias (81) believes that JCP only met Robinson once, on the occasion described here.
- rocks and stones and trees** (26, 633) — The order suggests a likely echo of Wordsworth's “A Slumber Did My Spirit Seal” (l.8), also alluded to in *The Inmates* (214), *Porius* (278), *In Defence of Sensuality* (7, 221–2, 282), and *Letters to Ichiro Hara* (138).
- “rod and staff”** (204) — Psalm 23:4.
- Roderic Mawr** (141) — Roderick (*sic*) or Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd and Powys from whom Owen Glendower claimed descent. JCP also wrote of his father's pride in this ancestor in *The Dorset Year* (262) and *Letters to Glynn Hughes* (59). JCP's first privately published story, “The Hamadryad and the Demon,” reprinted in *Powys Newsletter* 2 (Colgate University), 1971, was signed “Roderick Mawr.”
- Roderigo** (91) — A gullible and foolish character in Shakespeare's *Othello*.

- Rogozhin** (215, 324) — A character in Dostoevsky's *The Idiot*.
- Roland** (359) — See "Rowland."
- Rolland, Romain** (582) — French prose-writer (1866–1944), best known for *Jean-Christophe* (1904–12). He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1915. *Above the Battle* appeared in translation in 1916.
- Roman Amphitheatre at Dorchester** (101) — Maumbury Ring, used by Thomas Hardy in an important scene in *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (where it is called "The Ring"). It appears also in a minor capacity in JCP's *Maiden Castle*.
- Romulus and Remus** (97) — Two brothers, suckled by a she-wolf, who according to legend became the founders of Rome.
- Rondibilis, Dr.** (262, 299) — The physician in Rabelais (see Book 3, chs. 29 and 31). It was JCP's nickname for Bernard O'Neill (q.v.).
- Roosevelt, Mr.** (495; cf. 505, 550, 608) — Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945), Democratic President of the United States from 1933 until his death. As *Autobiography* was being written, he was trying to implement his New Deal. He had been Governor of New York (608) between 1929 and 1933.
- Roses of Shiraz** (509) — Shiraz in a city in northwest Iran famous for its roses. Mentioned also in *Wood and Stone* (140).
- Rosicrucian** (64, 645) — Relating to a secret society called the Knights of the Rosy Cross, formed in the early seventeenth century, though possibly based on much earlier occult tradition.
- Rosinante** (420) — Don Quixote's horse in Cervantes' comic epic.
- Rothersey House** (24, 42) — The house in Dorchester, now demolished, in which the Powyses lived between 1879 and 1885. Its location is indicated on two maps reproduced in Charles Lock's "The Years in Dorchester" (136, 146).
- Rousseau, Jean-Jacques** (185, 288, 300, 340, 526) — French writer best known for his *Confessions*. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments* and later had a bust of him in his Hillsdale house (see *Letters to Llewelyn* (II, 135, 141). So, "Rousseauish" (214).
- Rowe, Miss** (101) — The character who appears in JCP's short story *The Owl, The Duck, and—Miss Rowe! Miss Rowe!* (1930), a "Romanian Gypsy Lady" according to JCP (*Jack and Frances* [I 163, 228n]). Described as "the lady who walked her cat on a leash" in Grainger (14), so she is also "the Mistress of the cat Narcissus" (572).
- rowing** (162) — Despite JCP's statement here, Dunnet (19), after considerable research, found no evidence of JCP's connection with the rowing club. He was, however, a member of the Rugby XV.
- Rowland, Mr.** (117) — Rector of Stoke-sub-Ham (q.v.). JCP later made friends with his son Sidney at Cambridge (172). NB: "Roland" (359) is an error.
- Royden, Maud** (605) — Agnes Maud Royden (1876–1956), British suffragette.
- Rubens** (176) — Paul Rubens (1577–1640), Flemish painter.
- "rudely strumpeted"** (576) — From Shakespeare's Sonnet 66 (l.6). Also quoted in a letter to Richard Heron Ward reprinted in *Powys Society Newsletter* 26 (November 1995), 40.
- "Rural Dean"** (644) — Possibly a reference to Rupert Brooke's "The Old Vicarage, Grantchester" (l.64).
- Ruskin** (112, 285, 305, 310, 391, 412, 525, 527) — John Ruskin (1819–1900), English art and social critic.
- Russell, Bertrand** (535, 560, 582, 631) — English mathematician, philosopher, and sometime pacifist (1872–1970), with whom JCP engaged publicly in New York in a debate concerning marriage. He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1950. *Why Men Fight* (582) appeared in the United States in 1917.
- Russian ballet** (486) — The Ballets Russes, founded by Diaghilev in Paris in 1929.
- Ruysdael** (301, 412) — Jacob van Ruysdael (1628–1682), Dutch landscape painter.

## S

- S., Reverend** (316, 507) — Elijah Solomon Saleebey (later, Saleby). See *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 23–4, where "Salesby" is an error) and Stephen Carroll (41–2).
- Sacred Fount** (612) — Presumably, one's inner compulsion; cf. "the sacred fount within him" in JCP's essay on St. Paul in *The Pleasures of Literature* (235).
- "sacred hills"** (462) — A reference to the (translated) Barrès book-title (420).
- "sacred sickness"** (72) — A traditional phrase for epilepsy, also used in *Porius* (63, 748)
- "Safe in the arms ... tender breast!"** (76; cf. 161) — From a hymn by Moody and Sankey (q.v.).
- St. Alban's Head** (18) — Also known as St. Aldhelm's Head (see 273–4), a promontory into the English Channel well to the east of Weymouth, beyond Lulworth Cove.
- St. Aldhelm** (102, 123, 273) — Saxon saint (639–709), at one time Bishop of Sherborne and founder in 705 of the institution that developed into Sherborne School (q.v.). Also known as St.

Ealdhelm, and described by Llewelyn as “the father of Dorset and one of the most lovable of the Saxon saints” (“Saint Ealdhelm,” in *Somerset Essays*). See also “St. Alban’s Head” (above).

**St. Anthony** (438) — Egyptian monk (traditional dates, 251–356), a founder of monasticism and in legend subject to numerous temptations from the Devil.

**Saint Augustine** (176) — Christian divine (354–430), Bishop of Hippo from 396 until his death, famous for his religious writings, especially *The City of God* and his *Confessions*.

**St. Helena** (252) — A remote island in the south Atlantic where Napoleon was imprisoned after his defeat at Waterloo.

**St. John’s Spire** (145) — A reference to a conspicuous church in Weymouth, a landmark in *Weymouth Sands*.

**St. Ouen** (310, 651) — A church in Rouen much admired by Ruskin, described by JCP in a letter to his mother in *Powys Society Newsletter* 53 (November 2004), 26.

**St. Paul** (60, 339, 358, 464, 537, 538, 599) — Saul of Tarsus, who changed his name to Paul on his conversion to Christianity, which he virtually created as a system of worship. JCP wrote about him at length in *The Pleasures of Literature*. His birth-date is unknown, but he died c.67.

**St. Peter’s** (42, 54) — The chief parish church in Dorchester, where C. F. Powys was curate from 1879 until 1885.

**St. Sebastian** (607) — Third-century Christian martyr killed with arrows, and so represented in Christian art.

**St. Thérèse [of Lisieux]** (323, 634) — French Carmelite nun (1873–1897), best-known for her spiritual autobiography.

**St. Thomas** (312, 544; cf. 325) — St. Thomas Aquinas (c.1226–1274), the greatest scholar of the medieval Church and founder of Catholic theology.

**St. Vitus’ dance** (497) — The popular term for chorea, a group of diseases affecting the nervous system and leading to jerky, involuntary movements; so named because it was said to have begun in Germany with ecstatic dances before a shrine to St. Vitus.

**Salamanca** (469) — A city in west central Spain, famous in the Middle Ages for its university.

**Salamanders** (469) — Lizards supposed in legend to be able to live in fire.

**Salisbury close** (573) — A “close” is an enclosed precinct, often containing residences for people associated with a cathedral—here Salisbury, the cathedral city of Wiltshire.

**Salome** (505) — Daughter of Herod, whose

“dance of the seven veils” led to the execution of John the Baptist; see Matthew 14 (where she is identified merely as “the daughter of Herodias”) and the play by Oscar Wilde turned into an opera by Richard Strauss.

**Salopian** (621) — Relating to Salop, another name for the English county of Shropshire.

**Salvator Rosa** (301, 412) — Italian painter (1615–1673), well known for his pictures of banditti amid sublime scenery.

**“Sanatogen”** (389) — A popular commercial “pick-me-up” of the period.

**Sancho** (645) — Sancho Panza, Don Quixote’s faithful servant.

**Sandsfoot Castle** (15) — Also known as King Henry the Eighth’s Castle, south of Weymouth, just before Portland. It appears in Hardy’s *The Well Beloved* as well as in *Weymouth Sands*.

**sans cesse** (17, 380) — Endlessly (French).

**Santayana** (568) — George Santayana (1863–1952), American philosopher and writer.

**Sappho** (615) — A Greek poet of ancient times who lived on the island of Lesbos and is traditionally (though perhaps inaccurately) known for her love of women.

**Sartor Resartus** (171) — Literally, “The Tailor Re-Tailored” (Latin), an idiosyncratic philosophical prose-work (1833–4) by Thomas Carlyle.

**Saturnian** (206, 237) — Relating to Saturn, the Roman version of Cronos, associated by JCP with ambiguous sexuality. Also, of course, a planet.

**Saul** (628) — The “great King” was Saul, the first King of Israel (see 1 Samuel).

**Savonarola** (449, 558) — Girolamo Savonarola (1452–1498), Italian religious leader involved in Florentine politics and eventually burnt at the stake.

**“saw more devils than vast hell could hold”** (394) — Adapted from Shakespeare’s *A Midsummer Night’s Dream* (V i 9).

**“Sawney John”** (394) — “Sawney” is defined in the OED as “A simpleton, a fool.”

**Saxmundham** (190) — Market-town in Suffolk, close to where Theodore Powys farmed. JCP introduced it into *Rodmoor* as Mundham.

**Scaliger** (285) — Joseph Justus Scaliger (1540–1609), French scholar renowned for his scholarship, especially in the area of textual studies.

**scars of thunder** (357) — Cf. “deep scars of thunder ...”

**“Scholar Gypsy”** (576; cf. 299) — A poem by Matthew Arnold.

**Scholastic Heretics** (285) — JCP is probably thinking of Roger Bacon (whom he portrays

sympathetically in *The Brazen Head*) and perhaps Giordano Bruno.

**Schopenhauer** (34, 135, 146, 233, 478, 518) — Arthur Schopenhauer (1788–1860), German philosopher best known for *The World as Will and Idea* (1818).

**Schott, Dr. Walter** (562–3, 566) — A dentist and writer who lived in Sausalito, California. Under his name, the Library of Congress Catalogue records *The Immaculate Deception, or cosmic sex without dogma*, privately printed by Ethel M. Schott at Sausalito in 1925. For Llewelyn's lively description of "the redoubtable Dr. Schott ... as mad as a March magpie," see *The Verdict of Bridle-goose* (75–6). JCP is said to have written a "lengthy foreword" to a "prose idyll on the birth of Christ" by Schott that was never published; see Ankeny (46).

**Schuster, Max** (613) — The second half of Simon and Schuster, JCP's American publishers. See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**scimble-scamble** (205) — See "skimble-skamble," an alternative spelling.

**"scot and lot"** (605) — A reference to a levy based on ability to pay.

**Scotch firs** (3) — A feature of the area around Montacute often referred to in JCP's novels, including *Wood and Stone* (260, etc.) and *A Glastonbury Romance* (1168). Here, however, we find their ultimate origins for JCP in the Shirley district.

**"Scotch-Irish"** (616) — Descendants of Scotch immigrants to Northern Ireland.

**Scott** (61, 66, 86, 87, 161, 231, 345, 394, 475, 494, 588; cf. 602) — Sir Walter Scott (1771–1832), writer of prose and verse, best known nowadays for his "Waverley" novels. JCP refers constantly to these, and to such poems as *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*. *The Betrothed* (588), published in 1925, one of his least-known novels, is set in twelfth-century Wales, and involves clashes between the independent Welsh and the Flemings aligned with the Anglo-Normans. Scott's son-in-law (494) was J. G. Lockhart, who wrote *Memoirs of the Life of Sir Walter Scott* (1837–8). A JCP lecture on Scott appears in *Singular Figures*. See also "Talisman, The" and "Waverley Novels."

**Scott, Michael** (75, 231, 458) — Scots scholar-magician (c.1175–c.1234). The reference at 75 is to his appearance in Sir Walter Scott's *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* (Canto 2, st.19).

**scrannel-pipe** (227) — A harsh-sounding pipe. From Milton's "Lycidas" (l.124), the first recorded use of the word in English. JCP also uses it in *Weymouth Sands* (330).

**Scrooge** (546) — The misanthropic figure in Dickens's *A Christmas Carol*.

**"sealed orders"** (440) — Possibly an inaccurate recollection of "letters sealed" in Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (III iv 202) and/or "unseal / Their grand commission" (V ii 17–8).

**seamless garment** (415) — See "death-robe of Jesus ..."

**Second Adventists** (459) — Members of a number of nonconformist sects that believe in the imminence of the Second Coming.

**second little book of imitative poems** (313) — *Poems* (1899).

**Sedgemoor** (89) — Marshland to the southwest of Glastonbury, where the Duke of Monmouth's forces were defeated in 1685.

**"See where Christ's blood streams in the firmament!"** (393) — From Christopher Marlowe's *Dr. Faustus* (V ii 141).

**"semper eadem ... securus iudicat orbis terrarum"** (296) — "The whole world's opinion is always a safe guide" (Latin). From St. Augustine, a crucial text for Newman in *Apologia Pro Vita Sua*. Also quoted in *Owen Glendower* (234), *In Defence of Sensuality* (26), and *The Pleasures of Literature* (193, 295).

**"sensuality"** (35) — See JCP's book-length study, *In Defence of Sensuality* (1930).

**Sentimental Journey** (234; cf. 343) — A travel-book about France by Laurence Sterne (1768). JCP wrote a preface to a reprint of the book in 1948.

**seraphic doctor** (282) — A phrase traditionally given to St. Bonaventura (1221–1274), who appears in *The Brazen Head*.

**serious bullying ... one of the very worst ... The unhappy victim ... died** (112–113) — In *Petrushka and the Dancer* (137), these are identified, the bully as Deacon (cf. "D— Ma." [153]), the victim as Puckle.

**"served" ... and waited** (162) — Adapted from the last line of Milton's sonnet "On His Blindness," also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (394), *In Spite Of* (257), and cf. *Letters to Wilkinson* (80).

**Seven-League Boots** (38) — Referring to a traditional fairy-tale, "The Seven-League Boots."

**Seventh Heaven** (37, 199) — The highest circle of the heavens in both Islam and the Kabbala. However, the reference at 199, coming after the allusion to "a Vision on the Road to Damascus," probably includes an echo of 2 Corinthians 12:2.

**"Shakers"** (459) — Members of the Millennial Church, which was founded in England but brought to the United States in 1774.

**Shakespeare** (9, 27, 121, 122, 135, 141, 206, 211, 218, 241, 255, 286, 345, 426, 474, 524, 527, 528, 549, 610) — William Shakespeare, English poet-dramatist (1564–1616). The reference to "one of the more fantastic of Shakespeare's fairy-plays"

(27) is somewhat puzzling. *A Midsummer Night's Dream* includes fairies, and children are disguised as fairies in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, but JCP may be referring rather loosely to the late visionary plays like *The Winter's Tale* and *The Tempest*. "*Shakespeare's side of the Thames*" (345) is the south bank, where the Globe Theatre was located. JCP devoted essays to Shakespeare in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*. So, "Shakespearean" or "Shakespearean" (399, 455, 562, 563, 571); both forms occur, and JCP was not consistent.

**Shallow, Master** (38) — A character in Shakespeare's *2 Henry IV*.

**Shandy, Captain Toby** (162) — The Uncle Toby of Sterne's *Tristram Shandy*. So, "Shandean" (261, 314), relating to the name-character.

**Shaston** (462) — An old name for Shaftesbury, in Wiltshire.

**Shaw, G. Arnold** (440, 446ff., 455, 488ff., 580, 613) — JCP's first lecture-manager and occasional publisher (1884–1937). See Paul Roberts's booklet, *The Ideal Ringmaster* (1996), where he reveals that Shaw must have spent less than a year at Oxford (cf. 440) and that his father, Hudson Shaw, was a successful lecturer in the United States who is mentioned by JCP in *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 41). See also Peltier ([internet](#)).

**sheep in wolf's clothing** (337) — An inversion of "wolf in sheep's clothing" (q.v.).

**Shelford** (651) — A village south of Cambridge, close to the "Gog and Magog hills" (q.v.).

**"Shelley** (146) — Percy Bysshe Shelley (1792-1827), English poet, author of *Prometheus Unbound*. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Visions and Revisions*.

**"Shepherds of the People"** (105) — Also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (xxii) where it is identified as a phrase from Homer.

**Sherborne, Sherborne School** (23, etc., especially chs.3 and 4) — Sherborne is a town in north Dorset, which appears as Ramsgard in *Wolf Solent*. Sherborne School is a well-known English public school which all the Powys brothers attended, with the exception of Theodore. The Sherborne Pageant (109), organized by Louis N. Parker (q.v.), which took place in 1905 and included William Powys in its cast, may have inspired the pageant in *A Glastonbury Romance*. There are numerous photographs of town and school (including one of the Pageant) in Katherine Barker's *Sherborne Camera*.

**Sherborne Park** (78) — Sir Walter Raleigh (q.v.) built Sherborne Castle here in 1594, close to the twelfth-century "Old Castle," now in ruins, having been destroyed by Cromwell during the Civil War. Raleigh's castle (really a mansion) came into the possession of the Digbys in 1617..

**Shirley** (1, 3) — JCP's birthplace, four miles southeast of Ashbourne, northwest of Derby. Since the direct road from Ashbourne to Derby (A 52) runs east of Shirley, the "narrow lane" presumably led due west rather than east (3). For information on JCP's connection with the village, see Charles Lock's "Derbyshire Born ... ," which also contains photos of Shirley vicarage (24); another occurs in Hopkins (between 52 and 53). Gostick and Smith's article is also useful.

**Shirley, Ralph ["Cousin Ralph"]** (181, 182, 185, 186, 215, 223, 244, 269, 283, 323, 341, 398, 546, 581, 579) — A cousin of JCP's (b.1865), who edited the *Occult Review* for many years, and was senior in the publishing firm of Rider and Company (q.v.). He was the son of C. F. Powys's half-sister, Pippa. JCP called him "a great Astrologer" (*Letters to Miller* [70]).

**shogging off** (337) — A dialect phrase meaning "departing," probably echoing Shakespeare's *Henry V* (II i 67 and II vii 48). A favourite JCP verb.

**"shooting up like a dragon"** (649) — Chuang-tze or Kwang-tze's quotation from Confucius concerning Lao-tze.

**shrine of the Holy Bottle** (262) — See Rabelais (Book 5, chs.35ff.).

**"side"** (551) — Affectation, haughtiness.

**Sibylline Fount which uttered the word "Trinc"** (18) — See Rabelais (Part 5, ch.45), where the Priestess Bacbuc brings Panurge to the Fountain of the Holy Bottle.

**Siegfried** (431) **Siegfried** (610) — Siegfried is the eponymous hero of the third opera in Richard Wagner's *Ring* cycle.

**Sign-Manuals of unsophisticated warrior kings** (81) — A sign-manual is an autograph signature (esp. that of the sovereign) serving to authenticate a document. (Shorter OED).

**Silenus** (261) — One of the satyrs who accompanied Dionysus in Classical myth.

**Simon-pure** (446) — "Simon Pure" was a nickname for someone absolutely genuine, deriving from Susannah Centlivre's play *A Bold Bid for a Wife* (1718) that contains a character of this name. The reference is spoilt by faulty capitalization.

**Simon, Richard** (615) — The first half of Simon and Schuster, JCP's American publishers.

**simple ann[uj]als of the poor** (550) — Though obscured by an unfortunate misprint, this is an allusion to Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard" (l.32).

**"simple ... sensuous ... passionate"** (20) — From Milton's "Of Education." Also quoted in *Suspended Judgments* (292), *The Meaning of Culture* (164–5), *The Pleasures of Literature* (524),

*Elusive America* (128), and *Letters to Wilkinson* (185).

**Simple Simon** (341) — From a traditional children's song.

**"Simplicissimus"** (302) — A German satirical weekly journal, started in 1896, with liberal views, highly critical of the German monarchy. It relied heavily on its visual impact and included more cartoons than its rivals. It also experimented with modern graphics and bright colours. Ceased publication in 1944.

**sin against the Holy Ghost** (325, 421; cf. 485) — A possible allusion to George Borrow's *Lavengro* (ch.75).

**"sing the Lord's song in a strange land"** (577) — Psalm 137:4.

**Sinister Street** (511) — A two-volume novel by Compton Mackenzie published in 1913–1914.

**Sinnett, Colonel** (252) — A[lfred] P[ercy] Sinnett (1840–1921), the author of *Esoteric Buddhism*, which appeared in 1883.

**Sir Walter** (602) — Sir Walter Scott (q.v.).

**"Sir Witchit" bird** (647) — See "yellow-throated Maryland warbler."

**Sistine Chapel** (404) — A chapel in the Vatican in Rome, whose roof is covered with paintings by Michelangelo.

**Sitwells** (561; cf. 546) — Relating to one or other of the Sitwell family, Edith (1887–1964), Oswald (1892–1968), and Sacheverell (1897–1988).

**skimble-skamble** (560; cf. 265) — A dialect word meaning "rubbishy," probably derived from Shakespeare's *1 Henry IV* (III i 154). Also used in *Wood and Stone* (159), *Rodmoor* (274), and *Owen Glendower* (643).

**Skin for Skin** (117) — An autobiographical work by Llewelyn, published in 1925.

**Sleeping Beauty** (250) — Traditional fairy-tale collected by Charles Perrault.

**Slopes, The** (85) — At Sherborne, also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (122–3), also known as "Lovers' Lane."

**"small rain down-raining"** (539) — Adapted from an anonymous medieval lyric generally entitled "The Western Wind."

**small ... war ... between Italy and some other country** (406) — Italy's victory over the Ottoman Empire in the 1911–1912 war in Tripoli.

**"smile and smile"** (324) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (I v 107), also quoted in *Weymouth Sands* (560), *Owen Glendower* (913), and *Obstinate Cymric* (177).

**Smith, "Al"** (608) — Alfred E. Smith (1876–1944), Governor of New York, 1919–1920, 1923–1928), the

first Catholic United States Presidential candidate, defeated by Hoover.

**Smiths, Paul Jordan** (543) — Paul Jordan-Smith, a novelist and friend of JCP's (see *Letters to Llewelyn* [I 331 and II 133]), co-edited an edition of the *Anatomy of Melancholy* with Floyd Dell (q.v.) in 1925.

**Snowden** (189, 462) — In fact, Snowdon, the highest mountain in Wales, in modern Gwynedd.

**"So all day long ... winter sea"** (504) — The opening lines of Tennyson's "Morte d'Arthur," later incorporated into "The Passing of Arthur" (ll.170–1), part of *The Idylls of the King*.

**"So dear to Heaven is saintly chastity"** (582) — From Milton's *Comus* (l.453).

**Socrates** (114, 124, 268, 285, 360, 393, 535) — Athenian philosopher of the fifth century BC, whose ideas are communicated in Plato's Dialogues. His "bravery" refers to his behaviour when faced with death. So, "Socratic" (124, 602).

**"Soles occidere ... una dormienda"** (504) — From Catullus. Quoted in *Up and Out* (122), where it is translated: "Suns are able to rise and set / But for us once our brief day is done / There is only a night of perpetual sleep." Also quoted in "Cataclysm" (*Three Fantasies* [145]) and *Powys on Keats* (86), and several times in his letters.

**Sologub** (510) — Fyodor (or Fedor) Sologub (1865–1927), Russian novelist. *The Little Demon* appeared in 1907, and has been seen as in line with Gogol and Dostoevsky.

**Solomon** (218) — Son of, and successor to, King David in the Old Testament, famous for his wisdom.

**Some achieve genius** (563) — JCP is adapting the well-known lines about greatness from Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night* (II v 156–7).

**son I have got** (92) — Littleton Alfred Powys (1902–1954), who became a priest, first Anglican, then Roman Catholic. He died young, as a result of motorcycle accident.

**Sonia** (381) — A leading character in Dostoevsky's *Crime and Punishment* (q.v.).

**Son[s] of the Morning** (347, 542) — In the singular (542), from Isaiah 14:11, also quoted in *Morwyn* (309); in the plural (347), supposedly from Blake, but not identified.

**Sophocles** (9, 253, 550) — Greek tragedian (495–406 BC), best known for *Oedipus Rex*.

**Sops to Cerberus** (504) — In Classical legend, Cerberus was the three-headed dog who guarded the gate to the underworld. In Vergil's *Aeneid* (Book 6), the Sibyl assists Aeneas's journey to the dead by throwing Cerberus three drugged sops.

**Sorcerer of my own blood** (572) — Marian, JCP's sister. See "companion of my own blood."

**sound mind in a sound body** (430) — A translation of “mens sana in corpore sano” (Latin).

**Sousa** (367, 439, 461, 541, 545, 613) — John Philip Sousa (1854–1932), American bandmaster and composer, best known for “The Stars and Stripes Forever.”

**South Walk** (54ff.) — A tree-shaded walk in Dorchester. JCP’s encounter with the “grave, self-possessed little girl” (57–8) seems designed to echo a comparable though tonally different incident in Hardy’s boyhood. See Millgate, ed., *Life and Work* (29).

**South Western Railway** (64) — A regional railway company in the late nineteenth century.

**Southey** (351) — Robert Southey (1774–1843), English Romantic poet, who also wrote a history of the Peninsular War and translated from the Spanish. He travelled in Portugal in 1795, where he discovered a sense of patriotism that changed him from radical to tory. Theodore’s remark is also recorded by Llewelyn in *Skin for Skin* (54).

**Southwark** (205) — An area of London south of the Thames, with various literary associations, not just the site of the Globe Theatre and the place where John Gower died but the point of assembly for Chaucer’s Canterbury pilgrims.

**Southwick** (99 and ch.6) — A small town in Sussex adjacent to Brighton.

“**spangly**” (40) — Keats used the word in “Isabella” (st.41). JCP also quotes it in *Weymouth Sands* (88).

**Sparta** (112) — Ancient Greek city-state, rival to Athens, known for its determination and austerity.

**Spectator** (646) — The modern English magazine, which began in 1828.

**Spengler** (135, 171, 260, 284, 285) — Oswald Spengler (1880–1936), German philosopher of history, best known for *The Decline of the West* (1918).

**Spenser’s river** (342) — The Thames, as presented by Edmund Spenser (c.1552–1599) in his “Prothalamium”: “Sweet Thames, run softly till I end my song.”

**Sphinx** (45; cf. 606) — The Sphinx, the Egyptian statue by the pyramids of Giza, misspelt by JCP.

**Spinoza** (135, 186, 193, 518, 626, 631) — Baruch Spinoza (1632–1677), Jewish philosopher who lived and taught in Holland. So, “Spinozistic” (193).

“**spirits from the vasty deep**” — See “call up spirits ...”

**splendide mendax** (466) — Translated in text (Latin).

**Spoon River** (548, 569) — *The Spoon River Anthology* (1915), by Edgar Lee Masters (q.v.).

**Spouse** (219) — Nuns are traditionally known as the brides of Christ.

**Stalbridge** (4) — A village in north Dorset, close to the Somerset border, where JCP’s father was born. The name is given to the hotel waiter in *Wolf Solent* (22). Llewelyn writes about visiting Stalbridge in “Out of the Past” (*Earth Memories*).

“**stale, flat and unprofitable**” (34) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I ii 133). Also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (53).

**Standard, The** (22) — A weekday newspaper published in London from 1827 to 1916.

**Stanley** (605) — H. M. Stanley (1841–1904), British journalist and explorer, the finder of David Livingstone.

**Staten Island** (446) — An area adjoining New York City.

“**Stavrogin’s Confession**” (9) — A section at one time omitted from the text of Dostoevsky’s *The Possessed* (*The Devils*). The chapter, following Part 2, ch.8, was cut by the magazine-editor on the novel’s first appearance and from the text of the first published edition. Not rediscovered until 1922, it is now often printed in an appendix, as in the Penguin Classics edition.

**Stead, W. T.** (195) — British journalist (1849–1912), editor of the *Pall Mall Gazette* from 1883 to 1888. He died on the *Titanic*.

“**stealing their thunder**” (282) — A complaint traditionally made by John Dennis (1657–1734), a playwright who invented a thunder-machine which was used, he considered improperly, in another production.

“**steered right onward**” (348) — From Milton’s sonnet “To Mr. Cyriak Skinner upon his Blindness” (ll.8–9). Also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (377, 392, 394).

**Stein, Gertrude** (546, 561) — American avant-garde writer (1874–1946), best known for *The Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas* (1933).

**Stephen, King** (164) — Stephen was King of England from 1135 until 1154. The zodiacal sign of Sagittarius, Stephen’s personal emblem, is reproduced on the famous tympanum of Stoke Church.

**Sterling, George** (451) — U.S. poet (1869–1926). Cf. Llewelyn: “This admirable ‘Poet Laureate of the West’ for whom we [Llewelyn and JCP] both felt so great a regard” (*The Verdict of Bridle-goose* [51]).

**Sterne** (234, 475) — Laurence Sterne (1713–1768), English writer, clergyman, eccentric, best known for *Tristram Shandy* (1759–67) and *A Sentimental Journey* (1767), for both of which JCP wrote prefaces for reprints towards the end of his life.

**sticks and stones** (328) — See “worship sticks and stones.”

**“still small voices”** (539) — An echo of 1 Kings 19:12, also quoted in *After My Fashion* (180), *Ducdame* (283), *Wolf Solent* (387), *A Glastonbury Romance* (192), *The Brazen Head* (270), and *The Pleasures of Literature* (354, 562).

**Stinsford** (59, 418) — A small village to the northeast of Dorchester, the parish in which Hardy was born. The church was the “Mellstock Church” of *Under the Greenwood Tree*. Hardy’s heart is buried in the churchyard.

**stocks** (346, 651) — The ancient punishment of confining the feet of local malefactors in a device on the village green. See also under “Tintinhull.”

**Stoke Poges** (183) — A village in Buckinghamshire. Its churchyard is the one Thomas Gray is supposed to have had in mind when writing “Elegy in a Country Churchyard.” I haven’t traced the Cambridgeshire claimants.

**Stoke-sub-Ham** (117, 164) — Stoke-sub-Hamdon, a village near Montacute which gets its name from its proximity to Ham Hill. It appears as Athelston in *Wood and Stone* (ch.17). See the anonymous article “About St. Andrew’s church,” which contains photos of the church and churchyard. See also under “Stephen, King.” Stoke Wood is nearby. It is also worth noting that JCP published a sonnet, “Stoke Wood,” in the *Occult Review* (September 1911), reprinted in *Powys Society Newsletter* 31 (July 1997) 21.

**Stonehenge** (26) — The prehistoric site on Salisbury Plain at which JCP sets much of the third chapter of *A Glastonbury Romance*. Some of the stones making up the site were brought from the Preseli Mountains in Pembrokeshire. JCP’s visit with Littleton (408) is described in *Diary 1929* (58) and in *Petrushka and the Dancer* (10).

**Storrington** (417) — A village some nine miles north of Worthing. Father Tyrrell made his home there, initially in the Premonstratensian priory, from 1906 until his death; see O’Connell (330).

**Stour** (31) — A river flowing through the Blackmore Vale and passing close to Stalbridge (q.v.).

**“strangle him with my fingers long and lean”** (37) — Not identified.

**Straw, Jack** (622) — One of the leaders of the Peasants’ Revolt of 1381.

**“stream of tendency”** (46, 295, 649) — One of JCP’s favourite quotations, a Spinozistic term frequently used by Matthew Arnold, who eventually defined God as “the stream of tendency by which all things fulfil the law of their being.” Also quoted in *Wood and Stone* (122), and continually in his non-fiction writings, especially *Mortal Strife* and *The Art of Growing Old*.

**Strindberg** (529–531) — August Strindberg (1849–1912), Swedish dramatist, best known for *The Father*.

**Stuart, Charles** (3) — “Bonnie Prince Charlie” (1720–1788), who led the unsuccessful 1745 Rebellion against the Hanoverians.

**Stubbs’ *Constitutional History of England*** (188) — A scholarly volume by Bishop William Stubbs (1825–1901), which appeared in 1897.

**Stucco House** (511) — A novel by Gilbert Cannan, published in 1918.

**Stuckey’s Bank** (239) — A bank also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (406, 455). Cf. Stockit’s Dorset Bank in *Ducdame* (213).

**Studland** (263) — A village in east Dorset on the so-called Isle of Purbeck. Llewelyn has an essay on Studland in *Dorset Essays*.

**styx** (484) — One of the rivers in the Classical underworld, across which the dead were ferried by Charon. So, “Stygian” (381, 397). “Stygian soul ... for waftage” (381) is inaccurately quoted from Shakespeare’s *Troilus and Cressida* (III ii 7–8). NB: The word should be capitalized.

**such as my soul loveth** (413) — Cf. Song of Songs 1:7; 3:1,4.

**Suetonius** (262, 459) — Roman historian (c.69–140), best known for his *Lives of the Caesars*.

**suī generis** (28, 70) — Of its own kind (Latin), usually used to indicate a thing apart, an isolated specimen (Shorter OED).

**supped full ... forbidden fruit** (406) — A telescoping of Shakespeare’s *Macbeth* (V v 13) and Milton’s *Paradise Lost* (I 2). The latter is also quoted in *Rabelais* (109).

**suspended judgment** (649) — Perhaps an echo of the title of the fifth chapter of Walter Pater’s *Gaston de Latour*, certainly an indirect allusion to JCP’s own critical work, *Suspended Judgments* (1916). Cf. the reference to “Complex Vision” (650).

**Swans’ Milk** (449, 490) — In fact, *Swan’s Milk*, a book about himself and the Powyses by Louis Marlow (Wilkinson), published in 1934.

**“sweet of the morning”** (333) — “to dry in the sweet of the morning”, from “Rosemary”, a poem about the holy Babe, by John Oxenham, (1852–1941), British journalist, novelist and poet. Also quoted in *Wolf Solent* (431).

**“sweet reasonableness”** (340) — From Matthew Arnold’s *Literature and Dogma*, also quoted in *The War and Culture* (36).

**“sweet reluctant amorous delays”** (481) — Adapted from Milton’s *Paradise Lost* (IV 311); “delays” should read “delay.” Also quoted in *Morwyn* (24).

**“sweet usage”** (467) — Most probably an inaccurate version of “sweet use” from Shakespeare’s *All’s Well That Ends Well* (IV iv 22). Also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (72, 820, 1077) and in *Petrushka and the Dancer* (137), where the phrase is glossed “as Lulu would say.”

**“Sweets of Sin”** (581) — Almost certainly an allusion to the book of that title mentioned recurrently in James Joyce’s *Ulysses*. Also used in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1006).

**Swift** (268, 284, 304, 311, 393, 449, 468, 527, 550, 551) — Jonathan Swift (1667–1745), writer and clergyman, Dean of St. Patrick’s, Dublin. *A Tale of a Tub* (268) is a satire on religious sects and corruptions. He is best known for *Gulliver’s Travels*.

**Swinburne** (181, 252) — Algernon Charles Swinburne (1837–1909), English poet best known for his elaborate rhythms and his tendency to shock the orthodox. He is the “Dionysian poet” (254).

**“swindges the scaly horror of its fouled tail”** (539) — From Milton’s “Hymn” in *On the Morning of Christ’s Nativity* (l. 172).

**Sylphs ... lacquer-work trays** (18) — Spirits of air, according to Paracelsus (q.v.); here, however, the reference is to the Sylphs in Pope’s “The Rape of the Lock.”

## T

**Take it all in all** (101) — See “He was a man ...”

**Taliessin** (155, 185, 335, 440, 454, 498, 528, 626, 643) — Now usually spelt “Taliesin.” Early Welsh poet whose story is told in “[The Tale of] Taliessin.” A half-legendary, half-historical figure. JCP later introduced him into *Morwyn* and *Porius*. The reference at 155 is to the *Hanes Taliesin* or “Song of Taliesin,” translated by Lady Charlotte Guest (q.v.), which lists his identifications with various figures in myth and history. Jeremy Hooker discusses JCP’s self-presentation as a modern Taliesin in “A Touch of Caricature.”

**Talisman, The** (472–3) — A novel by Sir Walter Scott, published in 1825. The “disguised knight” is Sir Kenneth, who is disguised as a black mute attendant at one point, and is later revealed to be a Prince of Scotland. For the hermit of Engeddi (“Engaddi” in the text), see ch.3.

**Talmudish** (306) — Relating to the Talmud, books of Jewish law and lore supplementing the Torah, as with the Ten Commandments.

**Tammany** (614) — A Democratic political organization having its headquarters in Tammany Hall in New York City, which did good work in assisting the poor, but was tainted by corruption in the mid-nineteenth century and suffered

decline at the time *Autobiography* was being written.

**Tao** (36, 286, 341, 498) — Literally, the Way or the Path, a central concept in Chinese Taoism. So, “Taoist(s)” (626, 642) and “Taoistic” (465, 608). See also under “Kwang-Tze.”

**Tartarus** (615) — Part of the Classical underworld where the Titans were imprisoned.

**Taxater, Cousin** (314) — The name “Taxater” is employed later for the character based on Williams in *Wood and Stone*. On these early writings, see Penny Smith (20).

**Tearsheet, Doll** (240) — A character in *2 Henry IV*.

**tea-shop** (263) — Almost certainly the Dorothy Café. See *The Dorset Year* (10, map at 11, and photo at 45).

**teeth ... on edge** (353) — A common phrase, but deriving from Ezekiel 18:2.

**Teiresias** (538) — Now usually spelt “Tiresias,” the ancient prophet whom Odysseus meets when he visits the world of the dead in Homer’s *Odyssey* (Book 11). JCP’s poem “Teiresias” may be found in Humfrey, ed., *Essays on John Cowper Powys* (350).

**Telemachus** (297) — The son of Odysseus, who visits Menelaus and Helen in Homer’s *Odyssey* (Book 4) in search of news of his father.

**teleportists** (459) — Spiritualist mediums claiming to be able to move a body without the application of material force.

**Templars** (325) — The medieval military order founded in Jerusalem, c.1118, that amassed great wealth and power until brutally suppressed by Philip IV of France in 1312.

**Tennyson** (146, 155, 171, 181, 305, 358, 525, 527) — Alfred Lord Tennyson (1809–1892), English poet, best known for *In Memoriam* (1850).

**teresque suras** (265) — Horace *Odes* (II, 4, l.21). Roughly, “alluring, delicate limbs” (Latin).

**“Term Museum”** (402) — Diocletian Museum and Baths (Termæ, Latin) in Rome.

**Terræ Incognitæ** (534) — Unknown lands (Latin).

**“Terres Gastées”** (35; cf. 271) — Waste lands (French). See also *A Glastonbury Romance* (326).

**terrifying passage in King Lear** (362) — See “King Lear.”

**Tertullian** (465) — Christian theologian (c.160–230), best-known for the quality of his Latin and the line quoted here.

**“Terzie Potters”** (550) — One expects this to be a reference to one of Masters’ *Spoon River* poems, but I have been unable to locate it.

**Tess [of the d’Urbervilles]** (152, 263) — The heroine in Hardy’s novel, published in 1891.

- Thackeray** (549) — William Makepeace Thackeray (1811–1863), English novelist best known for *Vanity Fair* (1847–8). A lecture on him appears in *Singular Figures*.
- Thais** (123) — An Athenian courtesan who accompanied Alexander on his Asian expedition.
- “that our rude shepherds ... call them”** (327) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (IV vii 171–2). See also “cold maids.”
- Thaumast** (457) — A character in Rabelais, whom JCP believed to be based on Sir Thomas More (*Rabelais* [97, 100]); see Book 2, ch.19.
- Thaumaturgists** (465) — Magicians. So, “Thaumaturgic” (64), “thaumaturgistic” (410).
- “the angel that John saw in the Sun”** (118) — Revelation 10:1.
- “the art of forgetting”** (13; cf. 249, 374) — JCP published a booklet entitled *The Art of Forgetting the Unpleasant* in 1928. Cf. also the last word of Mr. Malakite in *Wolf Solent* (576).
- “the brutish sting”** (43, 376, 467) — From Shakespeare's *As You Like It* (II vii 66). Also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (267, 330), *Suspended Judgments* (410), *The Pleasures of Literature* (409), and *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 40).
- “The Burial of Dundee”** (26) — A poem by Ayrton (q.v.).
- “the burning crater”** (584, 592, 597, 598, 602) — Not identified, but perhaps indicating a common cliché rather than a quotation.
- “The Dagger and the Primrose”** (264) — This occult symbolism has not been traced.
- “The Death of God”** (357–9) — Only the first part of this poem was completed, and was published as *Lucifer* in 1956.
- “the eternal feminine”** (531) — From the final line of Goethe's *Faust* (Part 2).
- “The hope I hold ...”** (530) — From “The Hope,” published in *Poetry* in the issue for October–March, 1918–1919.
- “the Imaginative Reason”** (359; cf. 106) — From the close of Matthew Arnold's essay “Pagan and Mediaeval Religious Sentiment” in *Essays in Criticism: First Series*.
- “the insulted and injured”** (553) — A reference to a novel by Dostoevsky (1861) translated under this title by Constance Garnett (q.v.). Also known as *The Humiliated and Injured*.
- “The Iris Club”** (578) — A woman's club in Lancaster, Pennsylvania, founded in 1895. For a detailed account of JCP's lecturing there, see Constance Harsh's article.
- “the mind, the mind, Master Shallow!”** (38) — One expects this to be a quotation from Shakespeare's *2 Henry IV*, but the phrase does not occur there. It is, however, cited by Charles Lamb in his essay “Captain Jackson” (*Last Essays*), and this may well be JCP's source. Also quoted in *Psychoanalysis and Morality* (43).
- “the murmur of a thousand years”** (306) — From Matthew Arnold's poem “Resignation” (l.188). Also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (412).
- “the music of the spheres”** (627; cf. 3) — Immediately from Sir Thomas Browne, but the idea that the planets must make harmonious sounds according to their various rates of motion is ancient and first found in Pythagoras (q.v.).
- “the New Cut”** (344) — A road in the Waterloo district of London.
- “the perpendicular hand”** (473) — Apparently from Walt Whitman, but not listed in the Concordance to his poetry; so presumably from his prose.
- “the pleasure that there is in life itself”** (29, 57, 286) — From Wordsworth's “Michael” (l.77). Possibly JCP's most commonly employed quotation. Also quoted in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1036), *Weymouth Sands* (406), *Maiden Castle* (56, 117), and continually in his non-fiction writings, especially *Mortal Strife*.
- “the red post”** (19) — Llewelyn writes about the red post in “Weymouth Harbour” in the posthumous *A Baker's Dozen* (56).
- “the Reed shaken by the Wind”** (449, 532) — Matthew 11:7. Also quoted in *Wolf Solent* (312) and *Dostoevsky* (64).
- “the rock whence I was hewn ... digged”** (238; cf. 48) — Adapted from Isaiah 51:1. Quoted also in JCP's “Four Brothers: A Family Confession” (156).
- “the spirits that tend on mortal thoughts”** (11) — From Shakespeare's *Macbeth* (V viii 30–2).
- “the vasty deep”** — See “call up spirits ...”
- “the way of a man with a woman”** (178) — Apparently from Browning, deriving from Proverbs 30:19.
- “the whole creation ... in pain together”** (464) — Romans 8:22. Also quoted in *The Pleasures of Literature* (181), *Mortal Strife* (60, 149), and *Singular Figures* (31).
- Thebaid** (33) — The area around Egyptian Thebes, where holy men found seclusion.
- Thelemic Cloister** (513) — Relating to the Abbey of Thélème in Rabelais (Book 1, ch.52ff.).
- Theodore** (16) — T. F. Powys (1875–1953), one of JCP's younger brothers. His *Soliloquy of a Hermit* appeared in 1916.
- Theodoric the Icelander** (125, 231) — In fact, *Theodolph the Icelander*. See “La Motte Fouqué.”

**Theodoric the Ostro-Goth** (398) — Leader of the Ostrogoths (the usual spelling) and founder of the Ostrogothic kingdom in Italy (c.454–526). He ruled from 493 until his death.

**“There, close-crouched ... chiding the rocks”** (86) — From Scott’s *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* (Canto 1, st.8).

**“There’s a Mohawk in the Sky!”** (605) — From Vachel Lindsay’s poem of 1928, “The Mohawk in the Sky (*Being a Parable of the Sudden Appearance of the United States in World Affairs*),” l.3 and subsequent refrain, included in the complete *Poetry of Vachel Lindsay*, ed. Dennis Camp (3 vols., 1984–6, II 686). Also quoted in *Elusive America* (196) and *Letters to Ross* (11).

**“There was a man ...where windy surges wend”** (224) — From W. B. Yeats’s “The Sad Shepherd” (ll.1–4).

**“there went forth ... a large two-edged sword”** (270) — Revelation 1:16.

**They know not what they do**” (508; cf. 113) — See Luke 23:34, also quoted in *One Hundred Best Books* (63) and *In Defence of Sensuality* (79).

**“They shall march ...”** (102) — From Sterne’s *Tristram Shandy*.

**“thick and slab”** (94, 259) — From Shakespeare’s *Macbeth* (IV i 32). Also used in *A Glastonbury Romance* (108), *Weymouth Sands* (457), *Porius* (114), *In Spite Of* (85, 283), *Obstinate Cymric* (97), and *Homer and the Aether* (82).

**“thickened out”** (631) — From William James, but not traced.

**three more of his eleven children** (42) — Albert Reginald (b.1881), Marian (b.1882), and Llewelyn (b.1884).

**this wooded hill in New York State** (352) — The *Autobiography* was written while JCP was living with Phyllis Playter at Phudd Bottom in Hillsdale.

**Thomas, Dr.** (7, 607, 613; cf. 596–7) — Dr. Thomas lived in New York City (*Letters to Llewelyn* [I 209]). JCP lodged briefly with him and his wife, and Thomas acted as his general practitioner.

**Thomist** (338) — A follower of the philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas. So, “Thomistic” (325).

**“Thou hast conquered ... grey with thy breath!”** (252) — From Swinburne’s “Hymn to Proserpine” (l.35), also quoted in part in *In Defence of Sensuality* (33) and *The Pleasures of Literature* (399).

**“Thou rascal beadle ... whipp’st her”** (80) — From Shakespeare’s *King Lear* (IV vi 164–7).

**“Thou shalt love the Lord thy God”** (375) — Matthew 22:37.

**“Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself”** (376) — Matthew 22:39.

**“Though Birnam Wood ... try the last!”** (408) — From Shakespeare’s *Macbeth* (V viii 30–2). Also quoted in *After My Fashion* (119) and *The Art of Happiness* ([1935], 191).

**“Three Choughs”** (435) — A well-known Yeovil inn, also mentioned in *Maiden Castle* (32) and, as “the Three Peewits,” in *Wolf Solent* (29, 60–1). In 2004 the inn was boarded up and presumably at the end of its existence.

**Three Musketeers, The** (87) — A novel by Alexandre Dumas the Elder, published in 1844.

**Thunderer** (47) — A British warship named after Zeus.

**“Thyrsis”** (576) — An elegy by Matthew Arnold for Arthur Hugh Clough.

**Tiberius** (216, 468) — Roman Emperor from 14 to 37 with a (possibly unjustified) reputation for sadistic cruelty.

**Tibullus** (254) — Roman poet (c.54–18 BC), dedicated to quietness and retirement, admired by Horace and Ovid.

**Tintern Abbey** (644) — A ruined abbey in the Wye Valley, whose name occurs in the title (though not in the text) of Wordsworth’s poem “Lines Written a Few Miles above Tintern Abbey” and generally known as “Tintern Abbey.”

**Tintinhull** (346–7, 651) — A village near Montacute, the setting, as “Hulloway,” for an important scene in *Wood and Stone* (ch.16). See also *The Brazen Head* (260–1). The stocks (q.v.) occur in *Wood and Stone* (398). Tintinhull Great Field was a remnant of the medieval field-system. See also Llewelyn’s *Somerset Essays* (254–5) and *A Baker’s Dozen* (77).

**Tintoretto** (391) — Venetian painter (1518–1594).

**Tisiphone** (570) — One of the Eumenides or Erinyes, the avenging deities who plagued Orestes.

**Titian** (176, 317) — Venetian painter, whose dates are traditionally given as 1477–1576, though modern scholars believe he was born some years later.

**to the top of my bent** (202–3) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (III ii 402), also quoted in *Rodmoor* (372), *Ducdame* (335), *A Glastonbury Romance* (341), *One Hundred Best Books* (37), and “Owen Prince” (81).

**Toledo** (420ff.) — A city in Spain, now famous for being the centre of El Greco’s work.

**Tom Brown** (372) — The chief character in *Tom Brown’s Schooldays*, a novel about Rugby School by Thomas Hughes (1822–1896), published in 1867.

**Tom Tiddler’s grounds** (341) — The base of a traditional children’s game.

**"Tom's a-cold"** (370) — From Shakespeare's *King Lear* (III iv 152).

**"too proud to fight"** (557) — A well-known remark of President Wilson (q.v.), also quoted in *The Meaning of Culture* (115) and *Obstinate Cymric* (40).

**Torquemada** (115, 467) — Tomás de Torquemada (c.1420–1498), head of the Spanish Inquisition. He appears as a character in *Morwyn*.

**Torrence, Ridgely** (548–9) — American poet (1875–1950), friend of Robert Frost, and (see Llewelyn's *The Verdict of Bridle-goose* [148]) of E. A. Robinson (q.v.).

**torrent ... tempest** (397) — From Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (III i 7).

**"tossing their milk-white arms in the air ... reed of Killarney say"** (224) — These lines occur in the song at the close of Yeats's play *The Land of Heart's Desire*. The actual text which JCP presumably quoted from memory is:

Shaking their milk-white feet in a ring,  
Tossing their milk-white arms in the air  
For they hear the wind laugh and murmur  
and sing  
Of a land where even the old are fair,  
And even the wise are merry of tongue  
But I heard a reed of Coolaney say,...

Roland Matthias (30 and n37) confirms that the book JCP bought was the first collected edition of Yeats's poetry, *Poems* (1895), published by Fisher Unwin.

**tout ensemble** (374) — "All at the same time" (French).

**"tragic tension"** (535) — Not identified.

**transferring tadpoles** (2) — This is the reverse of the preoccupation described in JCP's diaries (see 633 below and *Petrushka and the Dancer, passim*), in which the adult JCP tries to save small fish from drying pools.

**translation of Cicero's *De Senectute*** (502) — By Judge Falconer (q.v.).

**Tremendum Mysterium** (1) — Overwhelming mystery (Latin).

**Trent** (88) — A village some three miles northwest of Sherborne. The Trent Lanes become the Gwent Lanes (though their geographical position is altered) in *Wolf Solent* (238, etc.). At 289 here, however, the reference is to a river in the north of England.

**Trippa, Her** (465) — A grotesque prophet in Urquhart's translation of Rabelais (Book 3, ch.25), based on Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa von Nettesheim (1486–1535), the most influential writer of Renaissance esoterica. See JCP's translation in *Rabelais* (219–221). "Her" is an old form of "Herr" (German for "Mr.") employed by Urquhart.

**Tristram Shandy** (636) — The idiosyncratic novel by Laurence Sterne (1759–1967). JCP wrote a preface to a reprint of the novel in 1948. NB: As a title, it should be italicized.

**Trojan Women, The** (648; cf. 514) — A Greek tragedy by Euripides.

**Trotwood, Betsy** (186) — David's eccentric aunt in Dickens's *David Copperfield*.

**Truggins, Sexton** (496) — In fact, Truggin, who appears in Theodore Powys's *Kindness in a Corner* (1930)—for "*me money*" see ch.3—and in some of his short stories. JCP also refers to Truggins in *The Art of Growing Old* (92). His mistake may be explained by Llewelyn's encounter with a man called Truggins described in *Earth Memories* (33–4).

**Trumpet Major, The** (48) — A novel by Thomas Hardy (1880), set at the time of the Napoleonic Wars. Hardy based the setting on Sutton Poyntz, some three miles northeast of Weymouth. Cf. also *Wolf Solent* (396).

**"truth is to be served"** (603) — Not identified, but perhaps religious or legal in origin.

**Tuffin family** (83) — A Tuffin bakery stood at the corner of Abbey Close and Church Lane in Sherborne. There is a photo in Baker (78).

**"turn of the screw"** (601) — The reference is to the well-known novella by Henry James (1898).

**Turner** (345) — J. M. W. Turner (1775–1851), English landscape painter.

**Twain, Mark** (196, 606) — The pseudonym of Samuel Clemens (1835–1911), American humorist, best known for *Huckleberry Finn* (1884). The "Jumping Frog" reference is to his first published book, *The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County and Other Sketches* (1867). The allusion is hardly clear, but one sketch, "A Complaint about Correspondents," contains the advice: "Write only about things and people your correspondent takes a living interest in."

**Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea** (87, 308) — A novel (1869) by Jules Verne (q.v.).

**twice a year** (440, 478) — Although JCP makes this claim twice, he surely intends to say that he made two Atlantic crossings every year, once each way.

**two other children of my father** (513) — Llewelyn and Marian Powys.

**Tyrrel, Father** (416) — In fact, Father George Tyrrell (1861–1909), a Roman Catholic priest who wrote books on Catholicism and modernism, but was expelled from the Jesuits in 1906 for publishing "A Much Abused Letter," a reprinting of "Letter to a Professor of Anthropology" (1903), his privately printed, anonymous statement of his views on Catholic orthodoxy, which were considered heretical. He was excommunicated in 1907. JCP's poem "In Memoriam: George Tyrrell"

appeared in the *Occult Review* (September 1909), 124–5.

## U

**Uffizi ... Pitti** (390) — Famous art collections in Florence.

**Ullswater** (203) — One of the lakes in the “Lake District” of northern England.

**Ulysses** (93) — The Roman name for Odysseus; “much-enduring” is the equivalent of a Homeric epithet. His disguise as a beggar (233) is recorded in the later books of the *Odyssey*.

**Ulysses** (404, 476, 600) — The novel by James Joyce (1922). It was “released” (600) from censorship in the United States in a court decision late in 1933, while JCP was in the process of writing *Autobiography*. See also under “*Little Review*.”

**Unamuno, Miguel De** (417, 420, 429, 464, 521, 544) — Spanish philosopher (1864–1936), best known for *The Tragic Sense of Life* (1913).

**Uncle Cowper** (331) — Cowper Johnson (1844–1916), an elder brother of JCP’s mother.

**uncle Littleton** — See under “Littleton.”

**Undine** (123; cf. 365, 469), **Undine** (146) — An undine is a spirit of the waters according to Paracelsus, *Undine* a story by La Motte Fouqué (q.v.) published in 1811.

“**unlucky young man in one of Dostoeievsky’s shorter stories**” (452) — Presumably a reference to the early short story “Palzunkov” (1846).

“**unknown god**” (297) — The reference is to the altar on the Areopagus in Athens mentioned by St. Paul. See Acts 17:23.

**unpardonable sin** (113) — Biblical references to unforgivable sin may be found in Matthew 12:31 and Galatians 5:21. The concept is central to the story of Owen Evans in *A Glastonbury Romance* (ch.9).

**unpublishable story ... unpublishable Work without a Name** (314; cf. 342), **huge unprintable book** (327) — This material has been variously identified as “Philip Whalen,” a “pornographic” work in the Powys collection at Austin, Texas, or “Owen Prince” (reprinted in *Powys Journal* IV [1994]). The former is the more likely.

**un-Sitwellian** — See “Sitwells.”

**Unwin, Fisher** (236) — A well-known publisher of the period, who published the early work of W. B. Yeats. He was indeed the publisher of de —[Kantzow]’s *Ultima Verba* in 1902.

“**Up-state**” **New York** (36) — JCP wrote much of *Autobiography* while living in Hillsdale.

“**upon the hand that fed me**” (546) — Not identified.

**Upwey** (257, 586) — A village north of Weymouth, well-known for its wishing well. It appears as a location in *Weymouth Sands* (*La lettre powysienne* 11).

“**Urbs beata**” (288, 296) — Blessed town (Latin). The phrase is used (from the third edition onwards) as the title of chapter 17 in Walter Pater’s *Marius the Epicurean*. It is sometimes claimed to be derived from Horace’s *Odes* (III, 29, ll.11–12).

**Urbs Calipolis** (296) — Not identified, but possibly a misprint for “Calliopolis” (“the best city”): first, Naxos in the Cyclades, Greece or Gallipoli in Calabria; cf. “Urbs Beata Calliopolis” in an obscure passage in *Letters to Ross* (53).

“**urchins**” to “**exercise**” (357; cf. 361) — Not traced.

**Urquhart, Sir Thomas** (621) — Scots author (1611–1660) best known for his translation of Rabelais. In his full-length book, *Rabelais* (1948), JCP later modified his high opinion of Urquhart’s translation. Llewelyn has an essay on him in *Thirteen Worthies*.

## V

“**Vadam ad montem ... amore languo**” (344) — A Latin verse-arrangement of passages from the *Song of Songs*.

**Vagg Pond** (118) — Vagg is two miles northeast of Montacute.

**Valéry, Paul** (285, 416) — French poet (1871–1945), mathematician and essayist, influenced by Mallarmé. His “now famous opinions” concerning Leonardo occur in *Introduction à la méthode de Léonard de Vinci* (1895) and *Léonard et les philosophes* (1929).

**valkyrie** (610) — Female attendant on Woden/Odin, who brings the souls of the dead to Valhalla, the Norse underworld.

**Van Rensaeller “Patroons”** (519) — The Van Rensselaers (the proper spelling) were Dutch merchants in early America. The best-known of the family, Stephen van Rensselaer (1760–1839), was known as “The Patroon.” A “Patroon” was someone who held land and privileges under the old Dutch governments of New York and New Jersey. Cf. “‘Holland-Dutch’ cities” (608).

**Varangian guard** (125) — Vikings who spread through Russia in the ninth century and served as bodyguards to the Byzantine emperors.

“**vasty deep**” — See “call up spirits ...”

**Vauvenargue** (230; cf. 441) — (In fact, Vauvenargues.) Luc de Clapiers, Marquis de

Vauvenargues (1715–1747), French moralist and essayist, friend of Voltaire and Marmontel.

**Vega, Lope de** (132) — Spanish dramatist (1562–1635).

**Venus of Milo** (294, 400, 401, 458) — Famous statue of Venus found on the Greek island of Melos, now in the Louvre.

**Verdict of Bridlegoose, The** (566) — Llewelyn's book of reminiscences about his visit to the United States after the First World War, published in 1926.

**“verdurous glooms and winding mossy ways”** (227) — From Keats's “Ode to a Nightingale” (l.40).

**Vergil** (131) — Publius Vergilius Maro (70–19 BC), Roman poet, best known for the *Aeneid*, but also for his *Pastorals* and *Georgics*. Dryden's translation (254, 256–7) was highly regarded.

**Verlaine** (113, 457, 513) — Paul Verlaine (1844–1896), French poet, friend of Rimbaud. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*.

**Verne, Jules** (87, 89, 181) — French author of scientific romances (1828–1905), ancestors of modern science-fiction, including *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea* (1869), where Captain Nemo of the *Nautilus* is a main character. He also appears in *The Mysterious Island*.

**Verona** (407) — A city in northern Italy, setting for Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*. Its Amphitheatre, now used for operatic and theatrical performances, is the third largest in the Roman world.

**Veronese, Paulo** (391) — Italian painter (1528–1588), who worked mainly in Venice. Cf. a letter from JCP to Louis Wilkinson written from Venice in October 1909: “Paulo Veronese! long ago I used to proclaim him my favourite painter and today I offer him unequalled allegiance.” Quoted in Wilkinson's *Welsh Ambassadors* (126).

**Versailles treaty** (587) — The ill-fated peace treaty after the First World War.

**very sufficient reason** (342) — A. R. Powys's marriage; see under “Bertie.”

**very then** (134) — A characteristic, though idiosyncratic JCP usage—like “very now,”—which occurs regularly in his work.

**Vexilla Regis prodeunt Inferni!** (500) — Literally, “they raise the royal standard in Hell” (Latin), derived from a sixth-century hymn by Venantius Fortunatus.

**Victoria** (305) — Queen Victoria (1819–1901), who reigned from 1837 until her death.

**Vision on the Road to Damascus** (199) — St. Paul's vision of the Risen Christ; see Acts 9:1–9.

**vita nuova** (602) — Literally, “new life” (Latin), the title an early work of Dante recording his love for Beatrice.

**Vivat Rex Edwardus Sextus!** (123) — “Long live Edward VI” (Latin). From the Sherborne school song (see 114), quoted as late as 1957 in *Letters to Warren* (25).

**vivisection** (191–2; cf. 375) — One of JCP's earliest attacks on vivisection, which become especially prominent in *Weymouth Sands* and *Morwyn*. Dante Thomas (44) notes that a one-sheet set of extracts from *Autobiography* was circulated in Britain at the time of publication entitled: “Sickening and Unthinkable Cruelty: An Eminent Writer Condemns Vivisection.”

**“Vixi!”** (56) — “I have lived” (Latin), echoing but altering Julius Caesar's famous “I came, I saw, I conquered” (“veni, vidi, vici”) in reporting a battle.

**voice crying in the wilderness** (225, 501) — Matthew 3:3, also quoted in *Letters to Miller* (33).

**Voltaire** (583) — Pseudonym of François-Marie Arouet (1694–1778), French author, philosopher, and free-thinker. His *Candide* is included in *One Hundred Best Books*. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*. So, “Voltairean” (174) and “Voltaireian” (311).

**Von Hügel, Baron** (417) — Friedrich Von Hügel (1852–1925), German mystical philosopher, author of *The Mystical Element in Religion* (1923) and active in the radical Catholic movement including Bremond, Loisy, and Tyrrell.

**Voulez-vous and Avez-vous** (434) — “Will you?” and “Have you?” (French).

**Vulcanian** (404) — Relating to Vulcan, the Roman god of fire.

## W

**Wagner** (431) — Richard Wagner (1813–1883), German composer, best known for the *Ring* cycle, including *Siegfried Parsifal*, not part of the cycle, was first produced in 1882.

**Wallace** (478) — William Wallace, whose translation, *The Logic of Hegel*, appeared in 1894, following a critical study, *Hegel's Philosophy of Mind*, in 1892.

**Wallasey** (369) — A port-town in Cheshire, near Liverpool.

**Walton, Izaak** (398) — English writer and fisherman (1593–1683), best known for *The Compleat Angler* (1653). Llewelyn, more sympathetic to him than JCP, wrote an essay on Walton in *Thirteen Worthies*.

**Ward, Mrs. Humphrey** (567) — English novelist (1851–1920), best known for *Robert Elsemere* (1888).

“**was all that mattered**” (494) — In a letter to Richard Heron Ward printed in *Powys Society Newsletter* 26 (November 1995), 41, JCP quotes the dying Scott as saying: “be good, my lad, for that alone matters at the last!” But Scott’s son-in-law J. G. Lockhart, in his *Memoirs*, while giving the gist, doesn’t quote the actual words.

**Washington** (569) — George Washington (1732–1799), leader in the American War of Independence, first President of the United States, 1789–1797.

“**Wasteland**” (500) — Probably a reference to T.S. Eliot’s poem, which JCP admired but whose title he continually wrote incorrectly (cf. 527).

“**water poured forth**” (536) — See John 19:34; cf. *A Glastonbury Romance* (1048).

“**Water, water everywhere**” (148) — From Coleridge’s “The Ancient Mariner” (l.119).

**Waterloo Bridge** (204, 343) — One of the bridges crossing the Thames in London.

**Watteau** (301) — Antoine Watteau (1684–1721), French painter in the Classical style. See also “Embarkation for Cythera.”

“**Wave on, wave on ... tall tops!**” (300) — From Hazlitt’s essay “In the Past and Future” (in *Table-Talk*).

**Waverley Novels** (423) — A comprehensive term for the novels of Sir Walter Scott (q.v.), mainly, at least initially, concerned with Scotland and Scots history, beginning with *Waverley* (1814). *Waverley* is the name of the hero of the first novel. The most important edition of Scott’s work is the *Waverley Edition*.

**Waverley Place** (568) — More usually, *Waverly Place*, in central New York, “a short street running westwards from the northern end of Washington Square, very close to Patchin Place” (Gostick [36]). According to R. P. Graves (147), the brothers lived at 148.

“**ways of God to Man**” (198) — From Milton’s *Paradise Lost* (I 26), also quoted in *Ducdame* (17), *Obstinate Cymric* (1300), and *The Pleasures of Literature* (33, 180).

“**We are being chaffed by the populace!**” (116; cf. 152) — A favourite JCP remark, worked into *A Glastonbury Romance* (926; cf. 586).

“**We know what we know ... may be**” (539) — From Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (IV v 43–4).

**Weald** (209, 291) — An area of forested and open country in Kent, Surrey, and Sussex.

“**wear their hearts on their sleeves ... to peck at**” (321) — Adapted from Shakespeare’s *Othello* (I i 64–5). Daws are jackdaws.

**Webster, Daniel** (534) — American lawyer and statesman (1782–1852), known for his oratory.

**weeps for Zion** (577) — See Psalm 137:1.

**Weimar** (181) — A town in southern Germany, once independent, and famous for Goethe’s active part in its culture. The “disciple” would be Eckermann (q.v.).

“**Well! I’ve had a happy life!**” (299; cf. 315) — These last words of Hazlitt (q.v.) are central to the second chapter of *Wolf Solent*.

**well-nigh hopeless sadist** (9) — Mr. Evans.

“**well soused**” (324) — From Dante’s *Inferno* (Canto 8, l.52).

**Wells, Mr.** (165, 305) — H. G. Wells (1866–1946), English novelist and writer. At 165 JCP is referring to his *History of the World* (1922).

**Welsh “Marches”** (26, 621) — The border-country between England and Wales.

**Welsh Triad** (274; cf. 296) — An ancient list of people or events arranged in three for mnemonic purposes.

**Wessex** (25, 32) — Originally the kingdom of the West Saxons. The term revived by William Barnes (q.v.) was later popularized by Hardy (q.v.) as a word meaning “the west country.”

**West Bay** (643) — A bay on the west side of the Isle of Portland.

**West Brighton** — See Hove.

**West Twelfth Street companion** (581) — Marian Powys, who had injured herself while skating and was recuperating in Vermont; see *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 204).

**Westbury House** (71, 81) — The boarding house at Sherborne Preparatory School to which JCP and Littleton were sent until 1885, when Acreman House opened. Mary Warden (9) notes that it is on Westbury Road but is now called “Wessex House.”

**Westcott, Bishop** (646) — Brooke Foss Westcott (1825–1901), Bishop of Durham, well known for editing the Greek text of the New Testament with F. J. A. Hart. A son of his became headmaster of Sherborne School. See Littleton (321).

**Weston, Miss** (270, 285, 337) — Jessie L. Weston (1850–1928), scholar of anthropology, whose book *From Ritual to Romance* (1920) strongly influenced T. S. Eliot in the composition of *The Waste Land*, as well as JCP in *A Glastonbury Romance* and *Porius*. Her *Quest of the Holy Grail*, which JCP presumably refers to at 285, appeared in 1913.

**Weymouth** (15, 263, etc.) — Popular coastal resort in south Dorset, beloved by the Powys family, presented in detail by JCP in *Wood and Stone* and *Weymouth Sands* (see Peltier [[internet](#)]). It is also

Thomas Hardy's Budmouth. Llewelyn has an essay on Weymouth Harbour in *A Baker's Dozen*.

**when in 1905 I sailed for America** (647) — Paul Roberts (*Ideal* [10]) notes that JCP left for America on 24 December 1904.

**"When we are born ... stage of fools"** (147) — From Shakespeare's *King Lear* (IV vi 186–7), also quoted in *Visions and Revisions* (61–2), *Obstinate Cymric* (89), *Rabelais* (309), and *Letters to Miller* (68).

**"where not, why not"** (467) — Not identified.

**Whistler** (236, 261) — James McNeill Whistler (1834–1903), American painter and etcher, who worked mainly in London.

**"white-blossomed thorn-trees"** (577) — From Matthew Arnold's "Thyrsis" (l.113).

**"white feathers"** (586) — Symbols of cowardice. It was customary for young women in the First World War to send one to any young man they suspected of being afraid of going to war.

**White Horse** (48) — A hill-figure cut in the chalk downs east of Weymouth near in 1815, generally regarded as a commemoration of George III, but sometimes said to refer to Trafalgar, Wellington, or even to Kitchener! It is the only extant White Horse in England with a rider.

**White Nose** (15, 273, 572) — A promontory on the coast to the east of Weymouth. Sometimes called the White Nore or White Nothe. Llewelyn has an essay, complete with photo, on the White Nose in *Dorset Essays*, where he writes that it was Hardy who insisted that White Nose was the original name (1). There is another photo in Hopkins (between 52 and 53).

**Whitehead, Mr. ... namesake** (127; cf. 631) — C. S. Whitehead, schoolmaster at Sherborne School, head of Abbey House, to which Littleton was transferred after Wildman's House (q.v.) closed. See Gourlay (14). The "namesake" is Alfred North Whitehead (1861–1947), British philosopher and mathematician best known for his *Science and the Modern World* (1925). JCP writes of A. N. Whitehead, quite critically, in *In Defence of Sensuality* (186).

**Whitman, Walt** (178, 286, 299, 374, 387, 451, 473, 542–3, 551, 575, 594) — American poet (1819–1890), famous for his *Leaves of Grass* (1855). The "Calamus" poems (594) form a verse sequence. JCP wrote essays on Whitman in *Visions and Revisions* and *The Pleasures of Literature*. He makes a brief appearance in "Topsy Turvy" (*Three Fantasies* [34–7]). See Peltier ([internet](#)).

**"who hold broad heaven"** (507) — Often used by Homer. See *Odyssey* (Books 6, 12, 16).

**"whoreson lethargy"** (48) — In his journals Charles Lamb refers to "a whoreson lethargy, as Falstaff calls it". In fact, Falstaff refers to a

"whoreson apoplexy," which he takes to be "a kind of lethargy," in Shakespeare's *2 Henry IV* (I ii 122, 125). One of JCP's favourite quotations, also used in *A Glastonbury Romance* (1135), *Maiden Castle* (474), *The Meaning of Culture* (127), *Rabelais* (125), *The Dorset Year* (214, 232, 235), and *Jack and Frances* (II 28).

**"Whose course ... doth roll ... round the pole"** (61) — From Scott's *The Lay of the Last Minstrel* (Canto 1, ll.170–1). "Pole" should be capitalized.

**Wilde, Oscar** (220, 221, 261, 465, 513, 598) — Anglo-Irish wit, playwright, etc. His trial for homosexuality occurred in 1895. The story, actually a "poem in prose," mentioned at 598 is "The Doer of Good," first published in a magazine in 1894, and first collected in *Lord Arthur Savile's Crime and Other Prose Pieces* in 1908. JCP wrote an essay on him in *Suspended Judgments*.

**Wildman, Mr., Wildman's [House]** (86, etc.; cf. 153ff.) — William Beauchamp Wildman, "philologist, antiquary, scholar" (109). Wildman's House is the boarding house at Sherborne School of which he was the housemaster and upon which Gladman's House of *A Glastonbury Romance* (234) is apparently based. Llewelyn wrote appreciatively of Wildman in *Somerset Essays* (306), and Littleton describes him as "a man very alert, and well-informed, most genial and most natural ... a more inspiring teacher you could not wish to meet" (*The Joy of It* [65, 70]). See also "holy religious women ..."

**Wilhelm Meister** (180, 204, 216, 458, 513) — *Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre* (*Wilhelm Meister's Apprenticeship*), a novel by Goethe, first published in 1796. The Pedagogic Society (180) is the Tower Society (*Turmgesellschaft*) that began as a sort of Masonic lodge and works for a new society throughout the novel.

**Wilkinson, Louis [Umfraville]** (266–9, 336, 449, 640–4) — Novelist and writer (1881–1966), who generally wrote under the pseudonym of "Louis Marlow," a close friend of (and writer about) the Powyses. He parodied JCP as Jack Welsh in *The Buffoon* (see 268 and 491 here), published in 1916. The family is discussed in *Swan's Milk* ("his autobiography" [433, 490; cf. 449]), *Welsh Ambassadors* (1936), and *Seven Friends* (1953). His nickname "The Archangel" (268) originated with Theodore, and doubtless refers, as Elwin notes (*Life of Llewelyn Powys* [45]), to "his fall from grace" when he had been expelled from Oxford for blasphemy. See also "discourse ..." NB: JCP misspells his second name (Umfraville). For photos, see R. P. Graves (Plate 6), *Letters to Llewelyn* (I 209) and Hopkins (between 52 and 53). See also Peltier ([internet](#)).

**Wilkinson school** (140) — A private school in Suffolk that Theodore attended, run by Louis

Wilkinson's parents. (The Rev. Wilkinson's wife was Mrs. Powys' best friend.)

**William of Deloraine** (357) — A character in Scott's *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*, also mentioned in *Wolf Solent* (467–8).

**Williams, John William** (72, 277, 416) — In fact, William John Williams, a friend of the Powyses, nicknamed "The Catholic" (d.1928 or 1929), and referred to as "the brilliant if eccentric 'Willie' Williams" by Martin R. O'Connell (190). JCP introduced him into *Wood and Stone* as John Francis Taxater (18). In *Suspended Judgments* (48–9) he describes Williams as "the friend of Loisy and Tyrrel" (*sic*). *Pascal, Newman, Loisy and the Catholic Church* (282), in fact *Newman, Pascal, Loisy and the Catholic Church*, was published in 1906, and defends Loisy from his orthodox critics (two years before his excommunication) while at the same time defending the "essence" of the Church. JCP dedicated *The Religion of a Sceptic* to him. References to him as "the Catholic" are well indexed in the 1968 edition of *Autobiography*.

**Willy** (25) — William Ernest Powys (1888–1978).

**Wilson, Mr.** (111) — Woodrow Wilson (1856–1924), Democratic President of the United States from 1913 until 1921. JCP is referring to his policies at the post-First-World-War peace negotiations. His "fourteen points" (589) were proposals intended to form a basis for armistice towards the end of the War.

**Winchester** (74) — The reference is to the public school in the county town of Hampshire.

**"wisdom of the serpent"** (652) — Traditional phrase; cf. Matthew 10:16.

**Wissey** (135, 327) — A river near Northwold, Norfolk, that JCP introduces into the opening chapters of *A Glastonbury Romance*.

**witch of the Brocken** (396) — The Brocken is the highest peak in the Hartz Mountains. The Witch of the Brocken appears in Goethe's *Faust* (Part 1, "Walpurgis Night").

**with bated breath and whispering humbleness** (581) — From Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice* (I iii 125). Also quoted in *Rodmoor* (452), *Suspended Judgments* (279), and *Obstinate Cymric* (27).

**"with Epicurus denied the immortality of the soul"** (172) — Almost certainly an echo of Dante's *Inferno* (Canto 10, ll.13–5)

**wolf in sheep's clothing** (526; cf. 337) — A now-common phrase originating in Aesop's *Fables*.

**Wood, Colonel C. E. S.** (363, 451, 489, 529) — Charles Erskine Scott Wood (1852–1944), American poet, soldier, lawyer, friend of JCP and Llewelyn. Llewelyn describes him as "like some magnificent old chieftain, ... this old unrelenting,

white-maned lion of Oregon" (*The Verdict of Bridlegoose* [49]). A short biography, with photographs, is included in *Wood Works: The Life and Writings of Charles Erskine Scott Wood*, compiled by Edwin Bingham and Tim Barnet, published by Oregon State University in 1997. This includes the text of *The Poet in the Desert* mentioned here (489). There is also a photo in *Powys Society Newsletter* 48 (April 2003), 11, accompanying the reprint of an interview about the Powyses with his wife, Sara Bard Field (1882–1974), poet and social reformer (See also Peltier [internet]).

**Word ... made flesh** (35) — John 1:14. — Quoted in the Vulgate (Latin) version in *A Glastonbury Romance* (265, 481, 857).

**word of Jesus ... enter heaven** (60) — Matthew 18:3.

**Wordsworth** (29, 38, 74, 146, 188, 203, 204, 228, 245, 265, 275, 286, 299, 320, 457, 623, 643) — English Romantic poet (1770–1850). His "leech-gatherer" (623) appeared in "Resolution and Independence." The "Excursion" (623) is a long moral poem in blank verse published in 1814. The reference at 643 is to his series, "Poems on the Naming of Places." JCP devoted a chapter to Wordsworth in *The Pleasures of Literature*. So, "Wordsworthian" (57, 182, 183, 274).

**Work in Progress, A** (66) — See "Joyce, James."

**worm i' the bud** (532) — From Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night* (III iv 114).

**worship sticks and stones** (331; cf. 323) — Misquoted from Milton's sonnet "On the Late Massacre at Piedmont" (l.4): "When all our fathers worshipped stocks and stones."

**"wrestled with the Lord ..."** (638) — The image comes from the story of Jacob at Peniel; see Genesis 32:23–32.

## Y

**Y.M.C.A.** (585) — Young Men's Christian Association.

**Yaxham** (20) — Village in Norfolk some thirteen miles west of Norwich, where JCP's maternal grandfather was rector in the 1870s, and where he is buried. For photos of the church, graveyard, and rectory, see *Powys Journal* 13 (2003), 14–16.

**Yeats, W. B.** (224, 514) — Anglo-Irish poet, playwright, and general man of letters (1865–1939), winner of the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1923. JCP lectured on him at Cambridge in 1900; see Roberts, "John Cowper Powys and the Cambridge Summer Meetings" (195).

**Yellow Book** (513) — An illustrated quarterly published from 1894 to 1897. Contributors

included Aubrey Beardsley (q.v.) and Ernest Dowson (q.v.).

**yellow-throated Maryland warbler** (647) — JCP's ornithological knowledge is vague here. There is a "yellow-throated warbler," whose range extends to Maryland but not to up-state New York. Its call suggests that the bird in question was almost certainly a magnolia warbler. Cf. *Letters to Llewelyn* (II 128).

**Yeo** (137) — The river that runs through Yeovil.

**Yeovil** (346) — A town in Somerset, the Blacksod of *Wolf Solent*.

**Yonge, Charlotte [M.]** (83) — English novelist (1823–1901), best known for *The Heir of Radcliffe* (1850). *The Little Duke* was a historical novel for children (1854).

**Yorrick** (343) — In fact, Yorick, the deceased king's jester in Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (see V i), but also a character in Laurence Sterne's *Tristram Shandy* and the author's pseudonym in *A Sentimental Journey*.

**"You beastly-looking fellows ..."** (121) — From the inscription set upon the great gate of the Abbey of Thélème in Urquhart's translation of Rabelais (Book 1, ch.54).

**Young** (136) — Edward Young (1683–1763), English poet, author of *Night Thoughts* (1742–5).

**young wayfarer from Oxford** (534) — Stephen (Tommy) Tomlin, a sculptor who settled in

Chaldon Herring in 1921, and both befriended and encouraged Theodore; see Stinton (42–3).

**Youngstown** (525–6) — A city in northeast Ohio, one of the largest steel and iron centres in the United States. See Peltier ([internet](#)).

## Z

**Zanthus and Balius** (388) — In fact, Xanthus and Balius, the two immortal horses possessed by Achilles in Homer's *Iliad* (see especially the close of Book 19).

**Zarathustra's eagle and serpent** (529) — From Nietzsche's *Thus Spake Zarathustra* (1882).

**Zion** (577) — One of the hills of Jerusalem; here an example of synecdoche, indicating Jerusalem itself. See Psalm 137.

**zo-ophilist** (604) — This word is not recorded in the OED, though "zoophile" is defined as "an opponent of cruelty to animals, *spec.* an anti-vivisectionist"—which, though appropriate for JCP, hardly fits the context.

**Zoroaster** (6390) — Founder of Zoroastrianism, a Persian religion that worships light. He lived in the sixth century BC.

**Zosima, Father** (323) — A character at the opening of Dostoevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov*.

## Works Cited

The titles of the numerous volumes of JCP's letters can be confusing since the titles vary in form and sometimes occur differently on the cover and on the title-page. For convenience, I have listed them, as "*Letters ...*" under "Powys, John Cowper," in alphabetical order according to the surnames of the respondent.

- "About St. Andrew's church in Stoke sub Hamdon." *La lettre powysienne* 3 (printemps 2002), 46-9 (in French and English).
- Ankeny, Melvon L. "Lloyd Emerson Siberell, Powys 'Bibliomaniac' and 'Extravagantic'." *Powys Journal* 6 (1996), 7-61.
- Barker, Katherine. *Sherborne Camera*. Wimborne, Dorset: Dovecote Press, 1990.
- B[atten], J[ohn]. "Autobiography and *The Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers*." *Powys Society Newsletter* 42 (April 2001), 6-9.
- Batten, John. "Ham Hill." *Powys Society Newsletter* 16 (July 1992), 6-7.
- . "No Tea! No Tea! A Memory of Peter Powys Grey." *Powys Society Newsletter* 21 (April 1994), 19-21.
- Carroll, Stephen. "A Burpham Miscellany." *Powys Review* 24 (1989), 39-42.
- Collins, H. P. *John Cowper Powys: Old Earth-Man*. London: Barrie & Rockliff, 1966.
- Dell, Floyd. *Homecoming: An Autobiography*. New York: Farrar and Rinehart, 1933.
- Dunnet, Theo. "John Cowper and Littleton Powys: Cambridge in the 'Nineties, and a Wedding." *Powys Review* 16 (1985), 4-23.
- Elwin, Malcolm. *The Life of Llewelyn Powys*. London: John Lane, The Bodley Head, 1946.
- Foss, Peter John. *A Study of Llewelyn Powys: His Literary Achievement and Personal Philosophy*. Lewiston, NY and Lampeter, Wales: Edwin Mellen Press, 1992.
- Frye, Northrop. *Fearful Symmetry: A Study of William Blake*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1947.
- Geard, George. "Montacute Memories." *Powys Society Newsletter* 13, (July 1991), 10-11.
- Gostick, Chris. "John Cowper Powys in New York." *Powys Society Newsletter* 36, (April 1999), 34-38.
- Gostick, Chris, and Jollyon Smith. "A Visit to Shirley and Derbyshire." *Powys Society Newsletter* 29 (November 1996), 4-8.
- Gourlay, A.B. *The Powys Brothers at Sherborne School*. Powys Heritage Series, London: Cecil Woolf, 1998.
- Grainger, Boyne. *We Lived in Patchin Place*. Ed. Anthony Head. Powys Heritage Series. London: Cecil Woolf, 2000.
- Graves, Richard Perceval. *The Powys Brothers*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1983.
- Graves, Robert. *The White Goddess: A Historical Grammar of Poetic Myth*. [1948], Amended and enlarged edition. London: Faber, 1952.
- Greenwald, Michael. "Powys's Complex Vision." In Belinda Humfrey, ed., *Essays on John Cowper Powys*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1972), 57-83.
- Grigson, Geoffrey. *The Englishman's Flora*. London: Phoenix House, 1958.
- Harsh, Constance. "John Cowper Powys at the Iris Club." *Powys Notes* 8 (1992), 4-36.
- . ed. "Letters from John Cowper Powys to Merlin Walcott at Colgate University." *Powys Notes* 10.2 (Fall and Winter 1996), 31-9.
- Hoagland, Clayton. "'I Am a Born Orator'." *Powys Newsletter* (Colgate University) 1 (1970), n.pag.
- Hooker, Jeremy. "'A Touch of Caricature': The Autobiography of John Cowper Powys." In Belinda Humfrey, ed., *Essays on John Cowper Powys*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1972. 47-56.
- . *John Cowper Powys*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1973.
- Hopkins, Kenneth. *The Powys Brothers*. [1967] Southrepps, Norfolk: Warren House, 1972.

- Humfrey, Belinda, ed. *Essays on John Cowper Powys*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1972.
- ed. *Recollections of the Powys Brothers*. London: Peter Owen, 1980.
- Johnson, George M. *J. D. Beresford*. New York: Twayne, 1998.
- Knight, G. Wilson. *The Saturnian Quest*. London: Methuen, 1964.
- Langridge, Derek. *John Cowper Powys: A Record of Achievement*. London: Library Association, 1966.
- Lock, Charles. "Confessions of Two Brothers." *Powys Review* 12 (Spring 1983), 49–58.
- "Derbyshire born, Derbyshire bred ...', or, Why John Cowper Powys was Born at Shirley." *Powys Journal* 1 (1991), 14–26.
- "John Cowper Powys: The Years in Dorchester." *Powys Journal* 7 (1997), 128–56.
- "Maurice Browne and the Chicago Little Theatre." *Modern Drama* 31 (March 1988), 106–16.
- "Not the Lost Generation: John Cowper Powys and American Literature." *Powys Journal* 5 (1995), 178–97.
- "Peter Powys Grey (1922–1992)." *Powys Society Newsletter* 17 (November 1992), 13–16.
- Lockhart, J. G. *Memoirs of the Life of Sir Walter Scott*. [1837–8] London: Macmillan, 1900.
- Loomis, R. S. *The Grail: From Celtic Myth to Christian Symbol*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1963.
- Marks, Stephen Powys. "'My rich bearded uncle from India'." *Powys Society Newsletter* 45 (April 2002), 21–5.
- Marlow, Louis. See Wilkinson, Louis.
- Marriott, Stuart, and Janet Coles. "John Cowper Powys as University Extension Lecturer, 1898–1909." *Powys Journal* 4 (1994), 7–50.
- Mathias, Roland. *The Hollowed-Out Elder Stalk: John Cowper Powys as Poet*. London: Enitharmon Press, 1979.
- Millgate, Michael, ed. *The Life and Work of Thomas Hardy*. London: Macmillan, 1984.
- ed. *Thomas Hardy's Public Voice: The Essays, Speeches, and Miscellaneous Prose*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 2001.
- O'Connell, Marvin R. *Critics on Trial: An Introduction to the Catholic Modernist Crisis*. Washington DC: Catholic University of America Press, 1994.
- Parker, Louis N. *Several of My Lives*. London: Chapman and Hall, 1928.
- Peate, Iorwerth C., ed. *John Cowper Powys: Letters 1937–54*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1974.
- Peltier, Jacqueline. *Alyse Gregory: A Woman at Her Window*. Powys Heritage Series. London: Cecil Woolf, 1999.
- "American Landscapes in John Cowper Powys's Letters to His Brother Llewelyn." *Powys Review* 18 (1986), 48–59.
- Internet site on the Powys family, especially "John Cowper Powys in America" at:  
<http://www.powys-lannion.net/Powys/America/Intro.htm>  
 When connected to the Internet however, a click on any reference Peltier ([internet](#)) in the PDF version of the booklet automatically displays the corresponding web page.
- Powys, John Cowper. *After My Fashion*. London: Picador, 1980.
- *The Diary of John Cowper Powys for 1929*. Ed. Anthony Head. London: Cecil Woolf, 1998.
- *The Diary of John Cowper Powys, 1930*. Ed. Frederick Davies. London: Greymitre Books, 1987.
- *The Dorset Year: The Diary of John Cowper Powys, June 1934–July 1935*. Selected and edited by Morine Krissdóttir and Roger Peers. Bath: Powys Society, 1998.
- *Elusive America: The Uncollected Essays of John Cowper Powys*. Ed. Paul Roberts. London: Cecil Woolf, 1994.
- "Four Brothers: A Family Confession." [1925] *Powys Journal* 15 (2005), 147–57.
- *Jack and Frances: The Letters of John Cowper Powys and Frances Gregg*. Ed. Oliver and Christopher Wilkinson. 2 vols. London: Cecil Woolf, 1994 and 1996.
- "John Cowper Powys on Conrad's *Chance* (1913)." *Powys Society Newsletter* 50 (November 2003), 36–9.
- "John Cowper Powys's Letters in America to T. F. Powys, 1923–1929." *Powys Review* 2 (Winter 1977), 67–74.
- *Letters of John Cowper Powys and Frances Gregg*. See above under "Jack and Frances."
- *Letters of John Cowper Powys to Ichiro Hara*. Ed. Anthony Head. London: Cecil Woolf, 1990.
- *Letters of John Cowper Powys to Glynn Hughes*. Ed. Frank Warren. London: Cecil Woolf, 1994.

- *Letters [of John Cowper Powys] to Henry Miller*. Introduction by Ronald Hall. London: Village Press, 1975.
- *Letters [of John Cowper Powys to Iorwerth C. Peate] 1937–54*. See under “Peate, Iorwerth C., ed.”
- *Letters [of John Cowper Powys ] to His Brother Llewelyn [Powys]*. Edited and selected by Malcolm Elwin. 2 vols. London: Village Press, 1975.
- *Letters of John Cowper Powys to Philippa Powys*. See below under *Powys to Sea-Eagle*.
- *Letters of John Cowper Powys to Svan-Erik Täckmark*. Ed. Cedric Hentschel. London: Cecil Woolf, 1983.
- *Letters [of John Cowper Powys] to Frank Warren*. Ed. Anthony Head. London: Cecil Woolf, 1998.
- *Letters of John Cowper Powys to Louis Wilkinson 1935–1956*. Ed. Louis Wilkinson. London: Macdonald, 1958.
- “Letters to Lucy Amelia Penny (née Powys).” *Powys Journal* 1 (1991), 107–26.
- *Paddock Calls*. Introduction by Charles Lock. London: Greymitre, 1984.
- *Petrushka and the Dancer: The Diaries of John Cowper Powys 1929–1939*. Selected and edited by Morine Krissdóttir. Manchester: Carcanet Press, 1995.
- *Powys on Keats*. Ed. Cedric Hentschel. London: Cecil Woolf, 1993.
- *Powys to Sea-Eagle: The Letters of John Cowper Powys to Philippa Powys*. Ed. Anthony Head. London: Cecil Woolf, 1996.
- “Owen Prince: Chapters from an Unpublished Novel.” Ed. Paul Roberts. *Powys Journal* 4 (1994), 51–92.
- *Rabelais*. London: The Bodley Head, 1948.
- *Singular Figures: Six Lectures*. Ed. Paul Roberts. Colchester, Essex: Footprint Press, 1989.
- “Six Letters to Béla Hamvas and Katalin Kemény, with a Postscript by Katalin Kemény.” *Powys Journal* 3 (1993), 157–76.
- “Thomas Hardy and His Times.” *Current History* 27.6 (March 1928), 829–31.
- *Three Fantasies*. Afterword by Glen Cavaliero. Manchester: Carcanet Press, 1985.
- *Up and Out*. [1957] London: Village Press, 1974.
- with Bertrand Russell. *Is Modern Marriage a Failure? A Debate*. Introduction by Margaret Moran. North Walsham, Norfolk: Warren House, 1983.

Powys, Littleton. *The Joy of It*. London: Chapman and Hall, 1937.

Powys Llewelyn. *A Baker’s Dozen*. London: John Lane, The Bodley Head, 1941.

- *Damnable Opinions*. London: Watts & Co., 1935.
- *Dorset Essays*. London: John Lane, The Bodley Head, 1935.
- *Earth Memories*. [1934] London: Barrie & Ratcliffe, 1983.
- *Ebony and Ivory*. [1923] Introduction by Louis Wilkinson. London: Richards Press, 1960.
- *Impassioned Clay*. London: Longmans, 1931.
- *Letters of Llewelyn Powys*. Selected and Edited by Louis Wilkinson. London: John Lane, The Bodley Head, 1943.
- *The Pathetic Fallacy*. [1930] London: Watts & Co., 1934.
- *Skin for Skin*. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1925.
- *Somerset Essays*. London: John Lane, The Bodley Head, 1937.
- *Thirteen Worthies*. New York: American Library Service, 1923.
- *The Verdict of Bridle-goose*. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1926.
- *Wessex Memories*. Ed. Peter J. Foss. Gloucester: Powys Press, 2003.

Powys, T. F. *Selected Early Works*. Ed. Elaine Mencher. 2 vols. Denton, Harleston, Norfolk: Brynmill Press, 2003.

Rabelais, François. *Five Books of the Lives, Heroic Deeds and Sayings of Gargantua and His Son Pantagruel*, trans. of books 1–3 by Thomas Urquhart; 1653, trans. of books 4 and 5 by P.A. Motteux; 1708.

Rands, Susan. *John Cowper Powys, the Lyons and W. E. Lutyens*. Powys Heritage Series. London: Cecil Woolf, 2000.

- “John Cowper Powys’s Ideal Woman.” *Powys Society Newsletter* 37 (July 1999), 35–9, continued in 38 (November 1999), 21–5.
- “Rose Macaulay and Hamilton.” *Powys Society Newsletter* 49 (July 2003), 39–40.
- “Some Powys Cousins.” *Powys Society Newsletter* 33 (April 1998), 9–13.

Rhys, John. *Studies in Arthurian Romance*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1891.

Roberts, Paul. *The Ideal Ringmaster: A Biographical Sketch of Geoffrey Arnold Shaw (1884–1937)*. Bath, Somerset: Powys Press, 1996.

- *John Cowper Powys, Margaret and Lily: The Evidence of the Syracuse Manuscripts*. Powys Heritage Series. London: Cecil Woolf, 1998.

- . “John Cowper Powys and the Cambridge Summer Meetings.” *Powys Journal* 13 (2003), 179–203.
- Schenkel, Elmar. “The Truth of Phenomena (John Cowper Powys & Johann Wolfgang Goethe).” *La lettre powysienne* 3 (printemps 2002), 6–17, in English and French on alternate pages (trans. Jacqueline Peltier).
- . “Taking Tea With Nietzsche’s Sister: John Cowper Powys in Weimar and Saxony.” *Powys Society Newsletter* 22 (July 1994), 2–11.
- Schonfield, Hugh. *The Essene Odyssey*. Shaftesbury, Dorset: Element, 1984.
- Smith, Penny. “Words Without Names: John Cowper Powys’s Early Unpublished Fiction (Part 1).” *Powys Review* 22 (1988), 20–28.
- Southwick, A. Thomas. “The People We Have Been: Notes on Childhood in Powys’s *Autobiography*.” *Powys Notes* 5.1 (Spring 1989), 13–17.
- Stinton, Judith. *Chaldon Herring: Writers in a Dorset Landscape*. Norwich, Norfolk: Black Dog Books, 2004.
- Tait, Peter. “Littleton Powys, 1874–1955, Headmaster, Sherborne Preparatory School.” *Powys Journal* 15 (2005), 9–18.
- Thomas, Dante. *A Bibliography of the Writings of John Cowper Powys, 1872–1963*. Mamaroneck, NY: Paul P. Appel, 1975.
- Twain, Mark. *The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County*. New York: C. H. Webb, 1867.
- Warden, Mary. “Sherborne School Days and *Wolf Solent*.” *Powys Society Newsletter* 17 (November 1992), 9–11.
- Wilkinson, Louis [Louis Marlow]. *Seven Friends*. London: Richards Press, 1953.
- . *Swan’s Milk*. London: Faber, 1934.
- . *Welsh Ambassadors (Powys Lives and Letters)*. London: Chapman and Hall, 1936.
- Williams, Herbert. *John Cowper Powys*. Bridgend, Wales: Seren (Poetry Wales Press), 1997.
- Williams, W. J. *Newman, Pascal, Loisy and the Catholic Church*. London: Francis Griffiths, 1906.
- Wood, Robin. “Queer Attacks and Fits: Epilepsy and Ecstatic Experience in the Novels of John Cowper Powys.” *Powys Review* 31/2 (n.d.), 21–9.
- Woolf, Margaret. “J. C. Powys’s *Autobiography* in the Light of *Letters to His Brother Llewelyn*.” *Powys Review* 20 (1987), 41–6.